



Notice of a meeting of Cabinet

Tuesday, 1 December 2020

6.00 pm

**Virtual WEBEX video conference via YouTube -
<https://www.youtube.com/user/cheltenhamborough>**

Membership	
Councillors:	Steve Jordan, Victoria Atherstone, Flo Clucas, Chris Coleman, Rowena Hay, Alex Hegenbarth, Peter Jeffries, Andrew McKinlay and Max Wilkinson

Agenda

1.	APOLOGIES	
2.	DECLARATIONS OF INTEREST	
3.	MINUTES OF THE LAST MEETING Minutes of the meeting held on 10 th November.	(Pages 3 - 10)
4.	PUBLIC AND MEMBER QUESTIONS AND PETITIONS These must be received no later than 12 noon on Wednesday 25 th November.	
	SECTION 5 : REPORTS FROM CABINET MEMBERS AND/OR OFFICERS	
5.	LOCAL COUNCIL TAX SUPPORT SCHEME 2021/22 Report of the Cabinet Member Finance	(Pages 11 - 132)
6.	INFRASTRUCTURE FUNDING STATEMENT Report of the Cabinet Member Economy and Development	(Pages 133 - 160)
7.	ADOPTION OF LICENSING ACT 2003 POLICY STATEMENT Report of the Cabinet Member Cyber and Safety	(Pages 161 - 238)
	SECTION 6 : BRIEFING SESSION • Leader and Cabinet Members	

8.		BRIEFING FROM CABINET MEMBERS	
		SECTION 7 : DECISIONS OF CABINET MEMBERS Member decisions taken since the last Cabinet meeting	
		SECTION 8 : ANY OTHER ITEM(S) THAT THE LEADER DETERMINES TO BE URGENT AND REQUIRES A DECISION	

Contact Officer: Bev Thomas, Democratic Services Team Leader, 01242 264246

Email: democratic.services@cheltenham.gov.uk

Cabinet

Tuesday, 10th November, 2020
6.00 - 6.45 pm

Attendees	
Councillors:	Steve Jordan (Leader of the Council), Victoria Atherstone (Cabinet Member Economy and Development), Flo Clucas (Cabinet Member Healthy Lifestyles), Chris Coleman (Cabinet Member Clean and Green Environment), Peter Jeffries (Cabinet Member Housing), Andrew McKinlay (Cabinet Member Cyber and Safety) and Max Wilkinson (Cabinet Member Climate and Communities)
Also in attendance:	Gareth Edmundson, Paul Jones, Mark Sheldon, Sarah Farooqi

Minutes

1. APOLOGIES

Councillors Hay and Hegenbarth sent apologies.

2. DECLARATIONS OF INTEREST

There were none.

3. MINUTES OF THE LAST MEETING

The minutes of the meeting held on 13th October 2020 were unanimously approved and signed as a correct record.

4. PUBLIC AND MEMBER QUESTIONS AND PETITIONS

There were none.

5. BLACK LIVES MATTER

The Cabinet Member Healthy Lifestyles presented the report, reminding Members that a motion on the topic had been moved at Council in June. The motion sought to build on recent events in the USA and ensure that the authority took racism seriously and treated all citizens fairly, equally and without bias. She reported that a conference on the topic of Black Lives Matter would be held on the 30th November, and its conclusions would form the basis of a future report. She added that Cllr. Angie Boyes had raised these issues with colleagues at the Council of Europe, and intended to report back in due course.

The Cabinet Member Economy and Development praised the report, stressing the council's responsibilities to offer equality of opportunity, eliminate discrimination and harassment, and to foster good relations between all individuals in the town.

The Leader of the Council agreed that it was an important report, and added that member training on equality and diversity was underway. The Cabinet Member Climate and Communities added that this training was very useful, as it helped members to understand how to best reflect and represent their constituents.

The Leader moved to a vote, where it was unanimously:

RESOLVED THAT:

1. The requests set out in the motion be noted, namely:
 - To support the organisation of a conference for BAME communities
 - To carry out a review of the council's policies and practices
 - To explore how we can support other councils via the LGA
 - To raise the issues of racism with the Council of Europe
2. Updates to these requests be received as set out in section 1.

6. FOOD SAFETY SERVICE PLAN 2020-21

The Cabinet Member Cyber and Safety presented the report, noting that the council was required to produce a food safety service plan every year to improve accountability and ensure that key statutory functions continued to be delivered.

He drew members' attention to page 13 of the report, which compared yearly figures. In 2019/20, there were 37 food complaints in total, up from an average of 25 across the previous four years, while the 114 total hygiene complaints were roughly on par with the previous average. He stressed that this was good news as it demonstrated a vigilant approach and gave confidence that the council was on top of food safety and hygiene.

The Leader moved to a vote, where it was unanimously:

RESOLVED THAT:

1. The appended service plan for 2020-21 be approved.

7. CORPORATE HEALTH AND SAFETY POLICY REVIEW

The Leader of the Council presented the report, noting that as per the food safety service plan, it was a legal requirement that the council took very seriously. There were no radical changes from the previous policy, just a number of small amendments to account for changes in the council's leadership structure.

The Leader moved to a vote, where it was unanimously:

RESOLVED THAT:

1. The updated Corporate Health and Safety Policy be approved.

8. REFRESH OF THE CHELTENHAM CHARTER WITH THE 5 PARISH COUNCILS

The Cabinet Member Climate and Communities presented the report, which set out the commitments made by the council to the parish councils within the borough, and vice versa. He added that local communities had really come together in recent months, and that he looked forward to attending meetings with all 5 parish councils later in the month.

The Cabinet Member Economy and Development added that it was important to maintain and build on strong relationships with parish councils, particularly with regard to community resilience and tackling climate change.

The Leader of the Council added that he had previously had parish liaison in his portfolio, and had seen for himself the clear benefits of the borough council and parish councils supporting each other.

The Leader moved to a vote, where it was unanimously:

RESOLVED THAT:

1. The charter (attached as appendix 2) and the commitments made within it be endorsed.

9. MINSTER INNOVATION EXCHANGE (FORMERLY WORKSHOP CHELTENHAM)

The Leader of the Council presented the report, in the absence of the Cabinet Member Finance, noting that several appendices were not in the public domain due to commercial sensitivity. He added that Cabinet had been supportive of the project since day one, and thanked Mark Sheldon for his role in making it possible. He praised it as a mix of cyber and culture that should be taken advantage of in order to maximise benefit for the town.

Earlier in the year, Cabinet had agreed in principle to a joint venture investing in the project, and it was now possible to make this a reality. The government launched the Getting Building Fund in July, from which the council received an allocation of £3.114m, which helped guarantee that the project would happen and ensure that the benefit could be spread across the whole Minster area. He reported that details continued to be worked out, and there would be a consultation on the masterplan around this. He asked Members to agree to take responsibility for the Getting Building Fund grant, confirm their willingness to enter joint venture, and take responsibility to make sure it happens. The overall budget commitment would go before full Council later in the month.

The Cabinet Member Economy and Development added that it was fantastic news for the town, and that having a Cheltenham-centric growth hub would support local businesses and encourage entrepreneurship.

The Leader moved to a vote, where it was unanimously:

RESOLVED THAT:

1. The council accepting the award of the Getting Building Fund grant from the GFirst LEP of £3.114m be approved, and authority be delegated to the Executive Director Finance & Assets, in consultation with the Cabinet Member Finance and the Borough Solicitor, to agree final terms and contract for the Getting Building Fund grant with the LEP;
2. The council accepting the award of the Tier 2 Growth Hub residual grant of £433,638 and taking over the role of promoter of the Growth Hub be approved, and authority be delegated to the Managing Director Place and Growth, in consultation with the Cabinet Member Finance and the Borough Solicitor, to agree final terms and contract for the Growth Hub grant with the LEP;
3. The council entering into a joint venture (including the incorporation of the new limited liability partnership (LLP)) with WSC to manage MIE be approved, and authority be delegated to the Executive Director Finance & Assets, in consultation with the Cabinet Member Finance and the Borough Solicitor, to:
 - a. agree the final terms of the Joint Venture;
 - b. approve the form of and the council entering into any documents required to put in place or otherwise facilitate the creation of the Joint Venture;
 - c. take any decisions (to include, without limitation, the approval of all documents) considered necessary by the Executive Director Finance & Assets to facilitate the creation and/or operation of the Joint Venture.
4. The council entering into a contract with WSC for WSC to deliver the design and build of the MIE be approved, subject to the final terms being agreed and, in accordance with Contract Rule 6.2.1, it be agreed to waive the requirements of the council's Contract Rules to enable the design and build agreement to be entered into provided that the estimated value remains under the applicable threshold for a full procurement process determined by the Public Contracts Regulations 2015;
5. Authority be delegated to the Executive Director of Finance and Assets, in consultation with Cabinet Member Finance, to agree the final terms of the design and build agreement and such other documents as may be required relating to the construction and delivery of the MIE and to approve the council entering all required documentation, including a commercial lease to the LLP for the management of the MIE;
6. The public realm masterplan for the Minster grounds at Appendix 6, as outlined in section 8, be approved for consultation, and authority be delegated to the Managing Director Place and Growth, in consultation with the Cabinet Member Finance, to respond to the feedback from the consultation;

7. It be recommended that Council approve the gross capital budget for MIE of £4,671,000, as per Appendix 5, to be incorporated into the council's budget and capital programme for 2020/21.

10. COVID RECOVERY REVISED BUDGET 2020/21

The Leader of the Council presented the report, in the absence of the Cabinet Member Finance, noting that it would also go to the full Council meeting on 16th November.

He added that over the last few years, CBC had worked hard to protect and enhance services while its funding decreased. Thanks to the hard work of many people, not least the finance team, it succeeded in changing its investment strategy, opening up a number of exciting opportunities including the Minster Innovation Exchange and Golden Valley. The budget was on track to become sustainable before the Covid crisis knocked this off track. The authority received various government grants but was still considerably down overall (about £1.8m down across this financial year) compared to pre-Covid projections. He acknowledged that this was likely to be an ongoing issue, as things like car parking revenue would remain low due to changing habits. It was important to see the positives in this, such as the reduced environmental impact of traffic in the town.

The revised budget sought to make maximum use of reserves where possible, and reviewed all reserves in order to do so. Assets that were not used for operational purposes or did not generate income were of particular importance. He stressed that it was not a definitive proposal at this stage, but rather a guideline of areas that would be looked at. He also emphasised that risks to the council's income would not stop at the end of the year, so the report looked at a three-year period to make finances sustainable. He particularly cited Golden Valley as an example of a project that had received significant investment and was hugely important for the town and region in terms of both jobs and homes. He reassured Members that funding had been set aside to ensure this would not have to be halted. He thanked the finance team, particularly Paul Jones (Executive Director Finance and Assets) and Rowena Hay (Cabinet Member Finance).

The Cabinet Member Economy and Development added that considering the financial stresses placed on local councils, this was a very positive budget proposal. The Leader of the Council agreed, and expressed his pleasure that other councils were seemingly taking note of CBC's strategy and incorporating similar ideas into their own financial plans.

The Leader moved to a vote, where it was unanimously:

RESOLVED THAT:

1. The estimated position in respect of collection rates for council tax and business rates for 2020/21 (paras 3.37 to 3.44) be noted;

2. The revised Minimum Revenue Provision (MRP) policy as detailed in Appendix 2 (paras 4.12 to 4.16) be approved;
3. The revised capital programme with £1.7m capital receipts previously allocated to the High Street works to be reallocated to repaying the MRP as detailed in paras 4.19 to 4.20 be approved;
4. The identified asset disposals as detailed in paras 4.22 to 4.29 be noted;
5. The virements as summarised in Appendix 3, in order to produce a balanced General Fund (GF) revised budget for 2020/21 be approved;
6. It be noted that future budget monitoring reports will assess the position against this revised budget and further decisions may be required depending on the economic impact being experienced as the year progresses;
7. The additional budget and funding for Cyber Central (Golden Valley development) as set out in section 5 be approved;
8. The flexible use of capital receipts strategy as detailed in Appendix 4 (paras 5.21 to 5.26) be approved;
9. The budget-setting timetable at Appendix 5 be approved, and the 2021/22 budget process outlined in section 6 be noted;
10. The intention for this Council to remain in the Gloucestershire Business Rates Pool in 2021/22 as outlined in section 7 be noted, and it be noted that the Council reserves the right to withdraw after the local government finance settlement announcement;
11. The Housing Revenue Account (HRA) revised budget for 2020/21 as summarised in Section 8 be approved.

11. BRIEFING FROM CABINET MEMBERS

The Cabinet Member Economy and Development reported that she had submitted the council's response to the government consultation on Planning for the Future. She wrote to the Secretary of State for Housing, Communities and Local Government, Robert Jenrick, highlighting CBC's concerns. These included the lack of information given about climate change measures, the effect of centralised control on local democracy, proposals for enhanced design and build quality conflicting with local planning, and the proposed simplification of the system through zoning.

The Cabinet Member Healthy Lifestyles reported that the projection onto the Municipal Offices had been submitted to Imperial War Museum as an example of commemorating the WW1 centenary, and accepted as part of their 'mapping the centenary' webpage. She thanked everyone involved in making the projection possible, and expressed her pride that their work had been recognised. She added that the Food Network was doing important work in feeding families and providing them with bedding and other essentials at a time

of great need. Local support was hugely important, especially since the government was offering these families as little as £14.60 over four weeks.

The Cabinet Member Clean and Green Environment updated Members on the Environmental Services Strategy, which was approved at the last Cabinet meeting. He stressed the importance of driving down residual waste and increasing recycling, and the importance of engaging with residents. He added that in the weeks to come, residents would see Ubico workers out and about with stickers reminding and encouraging them to follow proper recycling guidelines. He noted that residents just need assistance to make the right decisions, and that there was always more that could be done. He thanked Ubico workers for continuing to deliver a high quality service.

The Cabinet Member Cyber and Safety reported that he had contributed to the county council's consultations on potential improvements to Junction 10 of the M5. He was supportive of making the junction four-way, as it would boost Cheltenham's economy and give particular relief to residents. He stressed that any solution needed to be as accessible as possible, and that he would continue to consult local residents about their needs.

The Leader of the Council noted that the second nationwide lockdown was underway, which was not ideal but was unavoidable considering the rate of spread of Covid. He reported that there would soon be further government funding, as part of its plans to treat all council areas as though they were at Tier 3. He was expecting in the region of £2m discretionary funding which the council could allocate as it saw fit, as well as some specific grants. He emphasised that it was important to maximise the value of this funding and ensure that it lasts into the next financial year. He added that the Extraordinary Cabinet meeting on 17th November would meet to hopefully authorise the process and allow the finance team to get the funding out as efficiently as possible.

Decisions of Cabinet Members

The Cabinet Member Clean and Green Environment reported that he had made a decision on the 14th October to join the Gloucestershire Resources and Waste Partnership, which replaced the Glos Joint Waste Committee. The decision came into effect on the 23rd October. He added that CBC had joined the Glos Joint Waste Committee several years ago, but ultimately deemed that it did not constitute value for money or meet its goals on improving recycling rates and cutting down on residual waste. This new partnership would enable CBC to meet with its partners to discuss ideas and move forward on its waste and recycling agenda, without incurring a financial cost.

Chairman

Cheltenham Borough Council
Cabinet - 1st December 2020
Council-7 December 2020
Local Council Tax Support Scheme for 2021/22

Accountable member	Councillor Rowena Hay, Cabinet Member Finance
Accountable officer	Jayne Gilpin, Head of Revenues and Benefits
Ward(s) affected	All
Key/Significant Decision	Yes
Executive summary	Each year the council is required to consider its Local Council Tax Support Scheme for working age customers. Consultation has been undertaken in respect of proposed changes to the council tax support scheme for 2021/22. Responses to the consultation have been analysed and changes have been incorporated in to a revised draft scheme. Cabinet is being asked to adopt this draft scheme and recommend that Council approves it as the Council's scheme for 2021/22 The scheme for pension age customers is not affected by these changes as it is set by Government and administered by the council
Recommendations	Cabinet 1) Notes the outcome of the consultation on the Local Council Tax Support scheme in Appendix 4 2) Approves the council tax support scheme for working age customers in Appendix 2 and summarised in Appendix 3 as the preferred option for 2021/22 3) Recommends that Council approves the proposed Local Council Tax Support Scheme for working age customers for 2021/21. 4) Recommends that Council gives authority to the Executive Director for Finance and Assets in consultation with the Cabinet Member Finance to uprate income levels in line with any uprating of Welfare Benefits by 31 January 2021, if required

Financial implications	Since 2013/14 the Local Council Tax Support (LCTS) scheme operates in a similar way to discounts, such as for empty properties or single person occupiers. Rather than being accounted for as a benefit cash payment, the council tax base is reduced. Whilst this has no impact for the individual council tax payer, a lower council tax base reduces the tax yield to this Council, Gloucestershire County Council, Gloucestershire Police Authority and town and parish Councils. To offset this impact, the Government paid a cash grant to all local authorities which was 10% less than the funding for the previous council tax benefit scheme. This funding was rolled in to revenue support grant from 2014/15 and has therefore been subject to further cuts. From 2018/19 this council no longer receives a revenue support grant and must fund its share of the cost of the scheme. Moving to the scheme based on income bands reduced the cost of the scheme by over £0.5m in 2019/20. The working age council tax support caseload has so far increased by 20% in 2020/21 and the cost has risen to £4.1m. A further £306,000 has been awarded in “top up” hardship awards. These awards have effectively offset what would have been council tax support funded with precepting authorities proportionate to the share of council tax. Instead the total value awarded at the end of the year will be credited to the collection fund. The total amount awarded as extra reductions of up to £150 reduce the amount of council tax due to be collected and the total value at the end of the year will also be credited to the collection fund. It is unlikely that there will be a hardship fund grant in 2021/22 so the proposal to increase the income levels in the council tax support scheme is prudent. It will ensure that recipients continue to receive the same level of support with the cost being funded jointly with the County Council and police, proportionate to the share of council tax. Contact officer: Paul.jones@cheltenham.gov.uk, 01242 264365
--------------------------------------	--

Legal implications	The Welfare Reform Act 2012 abolished council tax benefit and instead required each authority to design a scheme specifying the reductions which are to apply to amounts of council tax. The Local Government Tax Support 'LCTS' scheme is required under Section 13A of the Local Government Finance Act 1992 ("the Act") (updated in 2012). The Act states that for each financial year, councils must consider whether to revise their LCTS scheme or replace it with another scheme. The prescribed regulations set out the matters that must be included in such a scheme. Before making any changes, under Section 40 of the Act, the Council must, in the following order: 1. consult with any major precepting authorities 2. publish the draft scheme 3. consult other parties likely to have an interest in the scheme If the Council does not make/revise a LCTS scheme by the prescribed deadline, a default scheme will be imposed on the Council which will be effective from April 2021. Contact officer: One Legal – legal.services@teWKesbury.gov.uk
HR implications (including learning and organisational development)	There are none associated with this report
Key risks	See appendix 1
Corporate and community plan Implications	The proposals in this report help maintain financial sustainability in the light of ongoing reductions in income whilst ensuring we continue to protect the most vulnerable individuals and families by providing 100% support to those on the lowest income and the Discretionary Hardship Scheme
Environmental and climate change implications	None
Property/Asset Implications	There is nothing in this report which impacts on Council properties

1. Background

- 1.1** Since 2013 the Council has been required to establish a Local Council Tax Support Scheme to help working age people on a low income pay their council tax. This scheme replaced the national Council Tax Benefit Scheme. Each year the Council has to decide whether to make changes to its scheme for the forthcoming financial year.
- 1.2** The Council is also required to administer, but cannot alter, the national council tax support scheme for pension age customers.
- 1.3** The local council tax support scheme works in a similar way to other council tax discounts, the tax base is reduced meaning the cost is met by this council, Gloucestershire County Council, Gloucestershire Police Authority and the parish councils in proportion to the share of the council tax.
- 1.4** Funding received from Government for the local council tax support scheme in 2013/14 was cut by 10% compared to funding for the previous council tax benefit scheme. The contribution from Government towards the scheme since 2013/14 has been rolled in to the Revenue Support Grant and was reduced in line with other cuts in funding. From 2018/19 this council no longer receives Revenue Support Grant and must fund its share of the cost of the scheme.
- 1.5** The local council tax support scheme for working age people from 2013/14 to 2018/19 in Cheltenham continued to mirror the previous council tax benefit scheme whilst the majority of Councils had reduced support. In 2018/19 Cheltenham was one of only 36 councils out of 326 that were continuing to provide the level of support available under the former council tax benefit scheme.
- 1.6** In 2019/20 a local council tax support scheme based on five income bands was introduced with the highest band providing support at 100% of the council tax liability, then reducing to 80%, 60%, 40% and 20% as household income increases.

2. 2020/21 Local Council Tax Support Scheme

- 2.1** Some minor revisions to the scheme were made in 2020/21 compared to 2019/20 to ensure the most vulnerable residents were protected.
- 2.2** The number of working age council tax support recipients has increased during 2020/21 due to the impact of Covid-19. On 1st March 2020 the number of recipients was 3,984 and this has increased to 4,805 at the end of October 2020, an increase of almost 20%.
- 2.3** As part of the measures of assistance in relation to COVID-19, Government provided local authorities in England with a Council Tax Hardship Fund grant to support economically vulnerable people and households in their local area. Cheltenham received a grant of £851,709. The fund is being used to help council tax support recipients in two ways:
 - 1. The Government is paying an additional £20 p/w Universal Credit or Working Tax Credit during 2020/21 due to Covid-19. Many of our customers receiving 100% council tax support have been paid this extra £20 per week which counts as income when calculating how much support is awarded. The higher income results in the level of support reducing to a lower band, ie 80% instead of 100%.

As it was not legally possible to change the council tax support scheme when this extra income was announced the hardship fund has been used to top the level of support back up to the amount before the additional income is included. The top up awards are treated

as council tax support but funded from the hardship fund.

At the end of October 2020 top up awards totalling £306,000 have been made to 2,390 working age council tax support recipients.

2. When the Government provided the Hardship fund it made clear that it expected councils to provide all recipients of working age Local Council Tax Support who have to pay some council tax a further reduction of up to £150. This award is not treated as council tax support just a council tax reduction.

At the end of October 3,113 working age council tax support recipients have been paid hardship award payments of up to £150 making the total over £414,000.

- 2.4 Some have received both types of award from the hardship fund. In total 3,700 council tax support recipients have received awards totalling £720,000. It is expected that a significant portion of the remaining balance will be awarded by 31 March 2021.
- 2.5 The total amount of council tax support being paid to working age recipients at 31 October, hardship is just under £4.1m. This is £4.4m if the top up hardship awards of £306,000 are included. When council tax bills were produced on 1st March 2020 the amount was just over £3.6m.

3. Consultation

- 3.1 No significant changes to council tax support scheme are being proposed for 2021/22.
- 3.2 A consultation exercise was undertaken from 7 October to 6 November 2020 asking Cheltenham residents whether the Council should continue to ensure that the most vulnerable residents receive 100% support. Details of the exercise are in section 4 of this report and appendix 4
- 3.3 The consultation only attracted 32 respondents. From the 32 respondents, 23 (72%) either agreed or strongly agreed that 100% support should continue, 4 (12%) were neutral and 5 (16%) either disagreed or strongly disagreed to continue with 100% support.
- 3.4 From the total number of 32 recipients, just 7 (22%) were receiving council tax support themselves. The remaining 25 (78%) were not receiving council tax support but still favoured continuing to provide 100% support to the most vulnerable recipients

4. 2021/22 Local Council Tax Support Scheme

- 4.1 The proposed scheme, as summarised in appendix 3, continues to be based on five income bands with the highest band providing support at 100% of the council tax liability, then reducing to 80%, 60%, 40% and 20% as household income increases
- 4.2 To ensure that the most vulnerable working age council tax support recipients continue to receive the same level of support the income levels for each band are being increased by £20.
- 4.3 The increase is £20 as it is uncertain whether the Government will continue to pay the same level of welfare benefits that they are paying in 2020/21.
- 4.4 If the income level in the scheme are not increased council tax support for many of our vulnerable residents may be reduced which is not the intention of our scheme. Without hardship funding it

would not be possible to top up the level of support.

- 4.5** If the additional £20 per week income is not continued, taking into account an annual uprating of welfare benefits and some pay increases, based on the current year council tax levels it is estimated the cost would be approximately £65,000
- 4.6** The Government may decide to apply some annual uprating to welfare benefits in addition to continuing the £20. A decision on this is usually made in late December/ early January. So that these, if implemented by the Government can be accounted for in the scheme for 2021/22 authority will be sought from Council for the Executive Director for Finance and Assets in consultation with the Cabinet Member Finance to apply the same upratings to the income levels in the council tax support scheme, provided this is no later than 31 January 2021.
- 4.7** Adopting the proposed scheme and applying Government upratings, if required, will ensure that the most vulnerable residents continue to receive 100% council tax support.
- 4.8** A Community Impact Assessment (CIA) for the proposed scheme is in appendix 5

5. Discretionary Hardship Relief Scheme

- 5.1** The discretionary hardship relief scheme will continue to be available to support customers with exceptional circumstances and/or financial hardship.

6. Alternative options considered

- 6.1** If the proposed changes are not adopted certain vulnerable groups will not receive the same level of council tax support in 2021/22.

7. Performance management – monitoring and review

- 7.1** The proposed scheme will be monitored closely by officers and will be reviewed before developing the scheme for 2022/23

Report author	Contact officer: Jayne Gilpin, Head of Revenues and Benefits Jayne.gilpin@cheltenham.gov.uk, 01242 264323
Appendices	1. Risk Assessment 2. Draft scheme conditions for 2021/22 3. Summary of draft scheme 4. Consultation analysis and responses 5. Community impact assessment

Background information	1. The Local Government Finance Act 1992, amended by the Local Government Finance Act 2012 http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/17/contents 2. The Council Tax Reduction Schemes (Prescribed Requirements) (England) Regulations 2012 http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/2012/2885/contents/made 3. The Council Tax Reduction Schemes (Amendment) (England) Regulations 2017 http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/2017/1305/pdfs/uksi_20171305_en.pdf
-------------------------------	---

The risk				Original risk score (impact x likelihood)			Managing risk				
Risk ref.	Risk description	Risk Owner	Date raised	Impact 1-5	Likelihood 1-6	Score	Control	Action	Deadline	Responsible officer	Transferred to risk register
1	If a working age council tax support scheme is not approved it will not meet the legal requirements to have a scheme in place by 11 March 2021.	Jayne Gilpin	13/11/2020	2	1	2	Accept	Cabinet then Council approves the report recommendations	08/12/20	Jayne Gilpin	
2											
3											
Explanatory notes Impact – an assessment of the impact if the risk occurs on a scale of 1-5 (1 being least impact and 5 being major or critical) Likelihood – how likely is it that the risk will occur on a scale of 1-6 (1 being almost impossible, 2 is very low, 3 is low, 4 significant, 5 high and 6 a very high probability) Control - Either: Reduce / Accept / Transfer to 3rd party / Close											

Cheltenham Borough Council

Local council tax support scheme for working age customers
S13A and Schedule 1A of the Local Government Finance Act 1992

2021/22

Details of support to be given for working age customers during the financial year 2021/22

Section 1 (Council tax support scheme)

1. Introduction to the council tax support banded income scheme

Sections 2-8 (Definitions and interpretation)

2. Interpretation – an explanation of the terms used within this scheme
3. Definition of non-dependant
4. Requirement to provide a National Insurance number
5. Persons who have attained the qualifying age for state pension credit or who are of working age and who have a partner who has attained the qualifying age for state pension credit
6. Remunerative work
7. Persons subject to immigration control – excluded from claiming under this scheme
8. Temporary absence (period of absence)

Section 9-11 (The family for council tax support purposes)

9. Membership of a family
10. Circumstances in which a person is to be treated as responsible (or not responsible) for a child or young person
11. Circumstances in which a child or young person is to be treated as being or not being a member of the household

Section 12-29 & Schedules 1 & 2 (Definition and treatment of income for council tax support)

12. Calculation of income and capital of members of applicant's family and of a polygamous marriage
13. Circumstances in which the capital and income of a non-dependant is to be treated as applicant's
14. Calculation of income on a weekly basis
15. Treatment of child care charges
16. Average weekly earnings of employed earners
17. Average weekly earnings of self-employed earners
18. Average weekly income other than earnings
19. Calculation of average weekly income from tax credits
20. Calculation of weekly income
21. Disregard of changes in tax, contributions, etc.

- 22. Earnings of employed earners
- 23. Calculation of net earnings of employed earners
- 24. Earnings of self-employed earners
- 25. Calculation of net profit of self-employed earners
- 26. Deduction of tax and contributions of self-employed earners
- 27. Calculation of income other than earnings
- 28. Capital treated as income
- 29. Notional income

Sections 30-39 & Schedule 4 (Definition and the treatment of capital for council tax support)

- 30. Capital limit
- 31. Calculation of capital
- 32. Disregard of capital of child and young person
- 33. Income treated as capital
- 34. Calculation of capital in the United Kingdom
- 35. Calculation of capital outside the United Kingdom
- 36. Notional capital
- 37. Diminishing notional capital rule
- 38. Capital jointly held
- 39. Calculation of tariff income from capital

Section 40-53 (Definition and the treatment of students for council tax support)

- 40. Student related definitions
- 41. Treatment of students
- 42. Students who are excluded from entitlement to council tax support
- 43. Calculation of grant income
- 44. Calculation of covenant income where a contribution is assessed
- 45. Covenant income where no grant income or no contribution is assessed
- 46. Student Covenant Income and Grant Income – non disregard
- 47. Other amounts to be disregarded
- 48. Treatment of student loans

- 49. Treatment of fee loans and treatment of payments from access funds
- 50. Disregard of contribution
- 51. Further disregard of student's income
- 52. Income treated as capital
- 53. Disregard of changes occurring during summer vacation

Sections 54-65 (The calculation and amount of council tax support)

- 54. Maximum council tax support
- 55. Non-dependant deductions
- 56. Extended support
- 57. Duration of extended support period
- 58. Amount of extended support
- 59. Extended support – movers
- 60. Relationship between extended support and entitlement to council tax support under the general conditions of entitlement
- 61. Extended support (qualifying contributory benefits)
- 62. Duration of extended support period (qualifying contributory benefits)
- 63. Amount of extended support (qualifying contributory benefits)
- 64. Extended support (qualifying contributory benefits) – movers
- 65. Relationship between extended support (qualifying contributory benefits) and entitlement to council tax support under the general conditions of entitlement

Sections 66-67 (Dates on which entitlement and changes of circumstances are to take effect)

- 66. Date on which entitlement is to begin.
- 67. Date on which change of circumstances is to take effect.

Sections 68-75 (Claiming and the treatment of claims for council tax support)

- 68. Making an application
- 69. Procedure by which a person may apply for a reduction under the authority's scheme
- 70. Date on which an application is made
- 71. Submission of evidence electronically
- 72. Use of telephone provided evidence
- 73. Information and evidence

74. Amendment and withdrawal of application

75. Duty to notify changes of circumstances

Sections 76-83 (Decisions, decision notices and awards of council tax support)

76. Decisions by the authority

77. Notification of decision

78. Time and manner of granting council tax support

79. Persons to whom support is to be paid

80. Shortfall in support

81. Payment on the death of the person entitled

82. Offsetting

83. Payment where there is joint and several liability

Sections 84-87 (Collection, holding and forwarding of information for council tax support)

84. Use of information from and to the Department for Work and Pensions (DWP) and Her Majesty's Revenue and Customs (HMRC)

85. Collection of information

86. Recording and holding information

87. Forwarding of information

Sections 88-91 (Revisions, written statements, termination of council tax support)

88. Persons affected by decisions

89. Revisions of decisions

90. Written statements

91. Terminations

Section 92 (Appeals against the authority's decisions)

92. Procedure by which a person may make an appeal against certain decisions of the authority

Section 93 (Procedure for applying for a discretionary reduction)

93. Procedure for an application to the authority for a reduction under section 13A(1)(c) of the 1992 Act

Section 94-100 (Electronic Communication)

94. Interpretation.

95. Conditions for the use of electronic communication

96. Use of intermediaries

- 97. Effect of delivering information by means of electronic communication
- 98. Proof of identity of sender or recipient of information
- 99. Proof of delivery of information
- 100. Proof of content of information

Section 101 (Counter Fraud and Compliance)

- 101. Counter fraud and compliance

Schedule 1

Sums to be disregarded in the calculation of earnings

Schedule 2

Sums to be disregarded in the calculation of income other than earnings

Schedule 3

Disabled child additional disregard

Schedule 4

Capital to be disregarded

Council tax support scheme

Section 1

Details of support to be given to working age customers for the financial year 2021/22

1.0 Introduction to the council tax support scheme

1.1 The following scheme has been adopted by the Council on xx December 2020 in respect of the period 1st April 2021 – 31st March 2022.

1.2 This document details how the scheme will operate for working age customers and, in accordance with Section 13A of the Local Government Finance Act 1992, specifies who will be entitled to a reduction under the scheme, Council Tax Reduction Schemes (Prescribed Requirements) (England) Regulations 2012 and the Local Government Finance Act 1992 (as amended) and is effective from 1 April 2019 for a period of one financial year.

1.3 The scheme in respect of pension age applicants is defined by Central Government within the Council Tax Reduction Schemes (Prescribed Requirements) (England) Regulations 2012 and the Local Government Finance Act 1992 (as amended).

The Council has **no** discretion in relation to the calculation of council tax support in respect of the pension age scheme other than the full disregard of war pension and war disablement pension and it is designed to provide broadly the same level of support provided within the previous (Council Tax Benefit) scheme.

1.4 Full details of the working age scheme of the authority are contained within this document from section 2 onwards. The authority is required to specify a scheme for working age and therefore this scheme only applies to a person who;

- a. has not attained the qualifying age for state pension credit; or
- b. has attained the qualifying age for state pension credit and he/she or their partner, is a person on income support, on an income-based job seekers allowance, or on an income-related employment and support allowance.

1.5 The scheme shall not apply to any applicant who is subject to immigration control under Section 115 of the Immigration and Asylum Act 1999 and non-economically active EEA nationals.

1.6 To obtain support the individual (or partner) must:

- a. have not attained the qualifying age for state pension credit;
- b. be liable to pay council tax in respect of a dwelling in which he is solely or mainly resident;
- c. is not deemed to be absent from the dwelling;
- d. not fall within a class of person prescribed for the purposes of paragraph 2(9) of Schedule 1A to the Local Government Finance Act 1992 and excluded from the authority's scheme;
- e. be somebody in respect of whom a maximum council tax reduction amount can be calculated;
- f. not have capital above £6,000;
- g. be a person in respect of whom a day in which s/he is liable to pay council tax falls within a week in respect of which the person's income falls into one of the income bands or the applicant or partner is in receipt of Income Support, Jobseekers Allowance (income based) or Employment and Support Allowance (income related); and
- h. have made a valid application for support.

1.7 Applicants entitled to a maximum reduction under this scheme fall into the income band 1 percentage reduction less any non-dependant deductions. Applicants who fall into income band 1 are:

- a. applicants whose calculated weekly income, in accordance with this scheme, is within the income range for income band 1; or
- b. an applicant is in receipt of either;
 - (i) Income Support
 - (ii) Job Seeker's Allowance (Income Based)
 - (iii) Employment and Support Allowance (Income Related)

1.8 Any award of council tax support will be applied to the annual liability after any discounts and non-dependant deductions have been applied. The annual liability will be restricted to a council tax band E if the applicant lives in a property that has either a council tax band F, G or H. The reduction applied will be equal to a percentage of the liability. The percentage of support will be based on the income of the applicant and partner(s) according to the specified income bands.

1.9 The income bands are numbered 1 to 5 and apply to the income range and related percentage reduction. The income range is the combined income of the applicant and their partner(s). Where the combined weekly income falls on or within a range, then the related council tax support percentage is applied against the net annual liability calculated in 1.8 above. The income bands are:

Income Band	Single person	Couple	Lone parent with children	Couple with children	Maximum percentage entitlement
	Income £				
Band 1	000.00 to 098	000.00 to 140	000.00 to 175	000.00 to 230	100%
Band 2	098.01 to 125	140.01 to 175	175.01 to 200	230.01 to 280	80%
Band 3	125.01 to 150	175.01 to 230	200.01 to 250	280.01 to 330	60%
Band 4	150.01 to 175	230.01 to 280	250.01 to 305	330.01 to 380	40%
Band 5	175.01 to 200	280.01 to 330	305.01 to 355	380.01 to 435	20%

1.10 These income bands will apply if the Government freezes welfare benefits, including Universal Credit, in the year 2021-22. However if an inflationary increase is applied to welfare benefits, the values above will need to be uprated to ensure that those applicants who the Council aims to provide 100% support to, still receive this full support during 2021-22.

- 1.11 If the Government announce increases to welfare benefits in year, after the council tax support scheme has been approved, the Council reserves the right to be able to disregard these increases in income to ensure that applicants continue to receive the intended level of support.

Sections 2-8

Definitions and interpretation

2.0 Interpretation – an explanation of the terms used within this scheme

2.1 In this scheme-

‘the Act’ means the Social Security Contributions and Benefits Act 1992;

‘the Administration Act’ means the Social Security Administration Act 1992;

‘the 1973 Act’ means of Employment and Training Act 1992;

‘the 1992 Act’ means the Local Government Finance Act 1992;

‘the 2000 Act’ means the Electronic Communications Act 2000;

‘Abbeyfield Home’ means an establishment run by the Abbeyfield Society including all bodies corporate or incorporate which are affiliated to that Society;

‘adoption leave’ means a period of absence from work on ordinary or additional adoption leave by virtue of section 75A or 75B of the Employment Rights Act 1996;

‘an AFIP’ means an armed forces independence payment payable in accordance with an armed and reserve forces compensation scheme established under section 1(2) of the Armed Forces (Pensions and Compensation) Act 2004;

‘applicant’ means a person who the authority designates as able to claim council tax support – for the purposes of this scheme all references are in the masculine gender but apply equally to male and female;

‘application’ means an application for a reduction under this scheme;

‘appropriate DWP office’ means an office of the Department for Work and Pensions dealing with state pension credit or office which is normally open to the public for the receipt of claims for income support, a job seeker’s allowance or an employment and support allowance;

‘assessment period’ means such period as is prescribed in sections 19 to 21 over which income falls to be calculated;

‘attendance allowance’ means-

- (a) an attendance allowance under Part 3 of the Act;
- (b) an increase of disablement pension under section 104 or 105 of the Act;
- (c) a payment under regulations made in exercise of the power conferred by paragraph 7(2)(b) of Part 2 of Schedule 8 to the Act;
- (d) an increase of an allowance which is payable in respect of constant attendance under paragraph 4 of Part 1 of Schedule 8 to the Act;
- (e) a payment by virtue of article 14, 15, 16, 43 or 44 of the Personal Injuries (Civilians) Scheme 1983 or any analogous payment; or
- (f) any payment based on need for attendance which is paid as part of a war disablement pension;

‘the authority’ means a billing authority in relation to whose area this scheme has effect by virtue of paragraph 4(6) of Schedule 1A to the 1992 Act;

‘basic rate’, where it relates to the rate of tax, has the same meaning as in the Income Tax Act 2007 (see section 989 of that Act);

‘the Caxton Foundation’ means the charitable trust of that name established on 28 March 2011 out of funds provided by the Secretary of State for the benefit of certain persons suffering from hepatitis C and other persons eligible for payment in accordance with its provisions;

‘child’ means a person under the age of 16;

‘child benefit’ has the meaning given by section 141 of SCCBA;

‘the Children Order’ means the Children (Northern Ireland) Order 1995;

‘child tax credit’ means a child tax credit under section 8 of the Tax Credits Act 2002;

‘claim’ means a claim for council tax support;

‘close relative’ means a parent, parent-in-law, son, son-in-law, daughter, daughter-in-law, step-parent, step-son, step-daughter, brother, sister, or if any of the preceding persons is one member of a couple, the other member of that couple;

‘concessionary payment’ means a payment made under arrangements made by the Secretary of State with the consent of the Treasury which is charged either to the National Insurance Fund or to a Departmental Expenditure Vote to which payments of benefit or tax credits under the benefit Acts or the Tax Credits Act are charged;

‘contributory employment and support allowance’ means an allowance under Part 1 of the Welfare Reform Act 2007(d) as amended by the provisions of schedule 3, and part 1pf the schedule14, to the welfare reform Act 2012 9e) that remove references to an income-related allowance and a contributory allowance under part 1 of the welfare Reform act 2007 as that part has effect apart from the provisions”

‘converted employment and support allowance’ means an employment and support allowance which is not income-related and to which a person is entitled as a result of a conversion decision within the meaning of the Employment and Support Allowance (Existing Awards) Regulations 2008;

‘council tax support scheme’ has the same meaning as **‘council tax reduction or reduction’**

‘council tax support’ means council tax reduction as defined by S13a Local Government Finance Act 1992 (as amended);

‘couple’ means;

- (a) a man and a woman who are married to each other and are members of the same household;
- (b) a man and a woman who are not married to each other but are living together as husband and wife;
- (c) two people of the same sex who are civil partners of each other and are members of the same household; or
- (d) two people of the same sex who are not civil partners of each other but are living together as if they were civil partners;

Two people of the same sex are to be treated as living together as if they were civil partners if, and only if, they would be treated as living together as husband and wife were they of opposite sexes;

‘date of claim’ means the date on which the application or claim is made, or treated as made, for the purposes of this scheme

‘designated authority’ means any of the following;
the local authority; or a person providing services to, or authorised to exercise any function of, any such authority;

‘designated office’ means the office designated by the authority for the receipt of claims for council tax support;

- (a) by notice upon or with a form approved by it for the purposes of claiming council tax support; or
- (b) by reference upon or with such a form to some other document available from it and sent by electronic means or otherwise on application; or
- (c) by any combination of the provisions set out in sub-paragraphs (a) and (b) above;

‘disability living allowance’ means a disability living allowance under section 71 of the Act;

‘dwelling’ has the same meaning in section 3 or 72 of the 1992 Act;

‘earnings’ has the meaning prescribed in section 25 or, as the case may be, 27;

‘the Eileen Trust’ means the charitable trust of that name established on 29 March 1993 out of funds provided by the Secretary of State for the benefit of persons eligible for payment in accordance with its provisions;

‘electronic communication’ has the same meaning as in section 15(1) of the Electronic Communications Act 2000;

‘employed earner’ is to be construed in accordance with section 2(1)(a) of the Act and also includes a person who is in receipt of a payment which is payable under any enactment having effect in Northern Ireland and which corresponds to statutory sick pay or maternity pay;

‘Employment and Support Allowance Regulations’ means the Employment and Support Allowance Regulations 2008;

‘Employment and Support Allowance (Existing Awards) Regulations’ means the Employment and Support Allowance (Transitional Provisions, Housing Benefit and Council Tax Benefit) Existing Awards) Regulations 2010;

‘the Employment, Skills and Enterprise Scheme’ means a scheme under section 17A (schemes for assisting persons to obtain employment; ‘work for your benefit’ schemes, etc) of the Jobseekers Act 1995 known by that name and provided pursuant to arrangements made by the Secretary of State that is designed to assist applicants to obtain employment, including self-employment, and which may include for any individual work-related activity (including work experience or job search);

‘employment zone’ means an area within Great Britain designated for the purposes of section 60 of the Welfare Reform and Pensions Act 1999 and an **‘employment zone programme’** means a programme established for such an area or areas designed to assist applicants for a job seeker’s allowance to obtain sustainable employment;

‘employment zone contractor’ means a person who is undertaking the provision of facilities in respect of an employment zone programme on behalf of the Secretary of State for Work and Pensions;

‘enactment’ includes an enactment comprised in, or in an instrument made under, an Act of the Scottish Parliament;

‘extended support’ means a payment of council tax support payable pursuant to section 60;

‘extended support period’ means the period for which an extended support is payable in accordance with section 60A or 61A of this scheme;

‘extended support (qualifying contributory benefits)’ means a payment of council tax support payable pursuant to section 61;

‘family’ has the meaning assigned to it by section 137(1) of the Act and Section 9 of this scheme;

‘a guaranteed income payment’ means a payment made under article 15(1)(c) (injury benefits) or (29)(1)(a) (death benefits) of the Armed Forces and Reserve Forces (Compensation Scheme) Order 2011;

‘he, him, his’ also refers to the feminine within this scheme

‘housing benefit’ means housing benefit under Part 7 of the Act; **‘the Housing Benefit Regulations’** means the Housing Benefit Regulations 2006;

‘Immigration and Asylum Act’ means the Immigration and Asylum Act 1999;

‘income band’ is the number allocated to the income range and related percentage;

‘an income-based jobseeker’s allowance’ and **‘a joint-claim jobseeker’s allowance’** have the meanings given by section 1(4) of the Jobseekers Act 1995;

‘income-related employment and support allowance’ means an income-related allowance under Part 1 of the Welfare Reform Act 2007;

‘Income Support Regulations’ means the Income Support (General) Regulations 1987(a);

‘the Independent Living Fund (2006)’ means the Trust of that name established by a deed dated 10 April 2006 and made between the Secretary of State for Work and Pensions of the one part and Margaret Rosemary Cooper, Michael Beresford Boyall and Marie Theresa Martin of the other part;

‘invalid carriage or other vehicle’ means a vehicle propelled by a petrol engine or by electric power supplied for use on the road and to be controlled by the occupant;

‘Jobseekers Act’ means the Jobseekers Act 1995; **‘Jobseeker’s Allowance Regulations’** means Jobseeker’s Allowance Regulations 1996;

‘limited capability for work’ has the meaning given in section 1(4) of the Welfare Reform Act;

‘limited capability for work-related activity’ has the meaning given in 2(5) of the Welfare Reform Act 2007;

‘the London Bombing Relief Charitable Fund’ means the company limited by guarantee (number 5505072), and registered charity of that name established on 11 July 2005 for the purpose of (amongst other things) relieving sickness, disability or financial need of victims (including families or dependants of victims) of the terrorist attacks carried out in London on 7 July 2005;

‘lone parent’ means a person who has no partner and who is responsible for a member of the same household as a child or young person;

‘the Macfarlane (Special Payments) Trust’ means the trust of that name, established on 29 January 1990 partly out of funds provided by the Secretary of State, for the benefit of certain persons suffering from haemophilia;

‘the Macfarlane (Special Payments) (No2) Trust’ means the trust of that name, established on 3 May 1991 partly out of funds provided by the Secretary of State, for the benefit of certain persons suffering from haemophilia and other beneficiaries;

‘the Macfarlane Trust’ means the charitable trust, established partly out of funds provided by the Secretary of State to the Haemophilia Society, for the relief of poverty or distress among those suffering from haemophilia;

‘main phase employment and support allowance’ means an employment and support allowance where the calculation of the amount payable in respect of the applicant includes a component under section 2(1)(b) or 4(2)(b) of the Welfare Reform Act 2007 except in Part 1 of Schedule 1;

‘the Mandatory Work Activity Scheme’ means a scheme within section 17A (schemes for assisting persons to obtain employment; ‘work for your benefit’ schemes, etc) of the Jobseekers Act 1995 known by that name and provided pursuant to arrangements made by the Secretary of State that is designed to provide work or work related activity for up to 30 hours per week over a period of four consecutive weeks with a view to assisting applicants to improve their prospect of obtaining employment;

‘maternity leave’ means a period during which a woman is absent from work because she is pregnant or has given birth to a child, and at the end of which she has a right to return to work either under the terms of her contract of employment or under Part 8 of the Employment Rights Act 1996;

‘member of a couple’ means a member of a married or unmarried couple;

‘MFET Limited’ means the company limited by guarantee (number 7121661) of that name, established for the purpose in particular of making payments in accordance with arrangements made with the Secretary of State to persons who have acquired HIV as a result of treatment by the NHS with blood or blood products;

‘mobility supplement’ means a supplement to which paragraph 9 of Schedule 4 refers;

‘net earnings’ means such earnings as are calculated in accordance with section 26;

‘net profit’ means such profit as is calculated in accordance with section 28;

‘new dwelling’ means, for the purposes of the definition of ‘second authority’ and sections 60C, and 61C the dwelling to which a applicant has moved, or is about to move, in which the applicant is or will be resident;

‘non-dependant’ has the meaning prescribed in section 3;

‘non-dependant deduction’ means a deduction that is to be made under section 55;

‘occasional assistance’ means any payment or provision made by a local authority, the Welsh Ministers or the Scottish Ministers for the purposes of;

- (a) meeting, or helping to meet an immediate short-term need;
 - (i) arising out of an exceptional event or exceptional circumstances, or
 - (ii) that needs to be met to avoid a risk to the well-being of an individual, and
- (b) enabling qualifying individuals to establish or maintain a settled home, and-
 - (i) ‘local authority’ has the meaning given by section 270(1) of the Local Government Act 1972; and
 - (ii) ‘qualifying individuals’ means individuals who have been, or without the assistance might otherwise be:
 - (aa) in prison, hospital, an establishment providing residential care or other institution, or;
 - (bb) homeless or otherwise living an unsettled way of life; and ‘local authority’ means a local authority in England within the meaning of the Local Government Act 1972;

‘occupational pension’ means any pension or other periodical payment under an occupational pension scheme but does not include any discretionary payment out of a fund established for relieving hardship in particular cases;

‘occupational pension scheme’ has the same meaning as in section 1 of the Pension Schemes Act 1993

‘partner’ in relation to a person, means

- (a) where that person is a member of a couple, the other member of that couple;
- (b) subject to paragraph (c), where that person is polygamously married to two or more members of his household, any such member to whom he is married; or
- (c) where that person is polygamously married and has an award of Universal Credit with the other party to the earliest marriage that still subsists, that other party to the earliest marriage;

‘paternity leave’ means a period of absence from work on leave by virtue of section 80A or 80B of the Employment Rights Act 1996;

‘payment’ includes part of a payment;

‘pensionable age’ has the meaning given by the rules in paragraph 1 of Schedule 4 to the Pensions Act 1995;

‘pension fund holder’ means with respect to a personal pension scheme or an occupational pension scheme, the trustees, managers or scheme administrators, as the case may be, of the scheme concerned;

‘pensioner’ a person who has attained the age at which pension credit can be claimed;

‘person affected’ shall be construed as a person to whom the authority decides is affected by any decision made by the council;

‘personal independence payment’ has the meaning given by Part 4 of the Welfare Reform Act 2012;

‘person treated as not being in Great Britain’ has the meaning given by section 7;

‘personal pension scheme’ means-

- a. a personal pension scheme as defined by section 1 of the Pension Schemes Act 1993;
- b. an annuity contractor trust scheme approved under section 20 or 21 of the Income and Corporation Taxes Act 1988 or a substituted contract within the meaning of section 622(3) of that Act which is treated as having become a registered pension scheme by virtue of paragraph 1(1)(f) of Schedule 36 of the Finance Act 2004;
- c. a personal pension scheme approved under Chapter 4 of Part 14 of the Income and Corporation Taxes Act 1988 which is treated as having become a registered pension scheme by virtue of paragraph 1(1)(g) of Schedule 36 to the Finance Act 2004;

‘policy of life insurance’ means any instrument by which the payment of money is assured on death (except death by accident only) or the happening of any contingency dependent on human life, or any instrument evidencing a contract which is subject to payment of premiums for a term dependent on human life;

‘polygamous marriage’ means a marriage to which section 133(1) of the Act refers namely;

- (a) a person is a husband or wife by virtue of a marriage entered into under a law which permits polygamy; and
- (b) either a party to the marriage has for the time being any spouse additional to the party.

‘public authority’ includes any person certain of whose functions are functions of a public nature;

‘qualifying contributory benefit’ means’

- (a) severe disablement allowance;
- (b) incapacity benefit;
- (c) contributory employment and support allowance;

‘qualifying course’ means a qualifying course as defined for the purposes of Parts 2 and 4 of the Job Seeker’s Allowance Regulations 1996;

‘qualifying income-related benefit’ means

- (a) income support;
- (b) income-based job seeker’s allowance;
- (c) income-related employment and support allowance;

‘qualifying person’ means a person in respect of whom payment has been made from the Fund, the Eileen Trust, MFET Limited, the Skipton Fund, the Caxton Foundation or the London Bombings Relief Charitable Fund;

‘reduction week’ means a period of seven consecutive days beginning with a Monday and ending with a Sunday;

‘relative’ means a close relative, grandparent, grandchild, uncle, aunt, nephew or niece;

‘relevant authority’ means an authority administering council tax reduction;

‘relevant week’ In relation to any particular day, means the week within which the day in question falls;

‘remunerative work’ has the meaning prescribed in section 6;

‘rent’ means ‘eligible rent’ to which regulation 12 of the Housing Benefit Regulations refers less any deductions in respect of non-dependants which fall to be made under regulation 74 (non-dependant deductions) of those Regulations;

‘self-employed earner’ is to be construed in accordance with section 2(1)(b) of the Act;

‘self-employment route’ means assistance in pursuing self-employed earner’s employment whilst participating in-

- (a) an employment zone programme;
- (b) a programme provided or other arrangements made pursuant to section 2 of the 1973 Act (functions of the Secretary of State) or section 2 of the Enterprise and New Towns (Scotland) Act 1990 (functions in relation to training for employment, etc); or
- (c) the Employment, Skills and Enterprise Scheme;

‘Service user’ means an applicant participating as a service user are to –

- (a) a person who is being consulted by or on behalf of-
 - (1) a body which has a statutory duty to provide services in the field of health, social care or social housing; or
 - (2) a body which conducts research or undertakes monitoring for the purpose of planning or improving such services
- in their capacity as a user, potential user, carer of a user or person otherwise affected by the provision of those services; or
- (b) the carer of a person consulted as described in sub-paragraph (a) where the carer is not being consulted as described in that sub-paragraph”

‘the Skipton Fund’ means the ex-gratia payment scheme administered by the Skipton Fund Limited, incorporated on 25 march 2004, for the benefit of certain persons suffering from hepatitis C and other persons eligible for payment in accordance with the scheme’s provisions.

‘State Pension Credit Act’ means the State Pension Credit Act 2002;

‘student’ has the meaning prescribed in section 43;

‘subsistence allowance’ means an allowance which an employment zone contractor has agreed to pay to a person who is participating in an employment zone programme;

‘support or reduction week’ means a period of 7 consecutive days commencing upon a Monday and ending on a Sunday;

‘the Tax Credits Act’ means the Tax Credits Act 2002;

‘tax year’ means a period beginning with 6 April in one year and ending with 5 April in the next;

‘training allowance’ means an allowance (whether by way of periodical grants or otherwise) payable-

- (a) out of public funds by a Government department or by or on behalf of the Secretary of State, Skills Development Scotland, Scottish Enterprise or Highlands and Islands Enterprise, the Young People’s Learning Agency for England, the Chief Executive of Skills Funding or Welsh Ministers;
- (b) to a person for his maintenance or in respect of a member of his family; and
- (c) for the period, or part of the period, during which he is following a course of training or instruction provided by, or in pursuance of arrangements made with, the department or approved by the department in relation to him or so provided or approved by or on behalf of the Secretary of State, Skills Development Scotland Scottish Enterprise or Highlands and Islands Enterprise or the Welsh Ministers.

It does not include an allowance paid by any Government department to or in respect of a person by reason of the fact that he is following a course of full-time education, other than under arrangements made under section 2 of the 1973 Act or is training as a teacher;

‘the Trusts’ means the Macfarlane Trust, the Macfarlane (Special Payments) Trust and the Macfarlane (Special Payments) (No 2) Trust;

‘Universal Credit’ means any payment of Universal Credit payable under the Welfare Reform Act 2012;

‘war disablement pension’ means any retired pay or pension or allowance payable in respect of disablement under an instrument specified in section 639(2) of the Income Tax (Earnings and Pensions) Act 2003;

‘war pension’ means a war disablement pension, a war widow’s pension or a war widower’s pension;

war widow’s pension’ means any pension or allowance payable to a woman as a widow under an instrument specified in section 639(2) of the Income Tax (Earnings and Pensions) Act 2003 in respect of the death or disablement of any person;

war widower’s pension’ means any pension or allowance payable to a man as a widower or to a surviving civil partner under an instrument specified in section 639(2) of the Income Tax (Earnings and Pensions) Act 2003 in respect of the death or disablement of any person;

‘week’ means a period of seven days beginning with a Monday;

‘Working Tax Credit Regulations’ means the Working Tax Credit (Entitlement and Maximum Rate) Regulations 2002; and

‘young person’ has the meaning prescribed in section 9(1) and in section 142 of the SSCBA.

2.2 In this scheme, references to an applicant occupying a dwelling or premises as his home shall be construed in accordance with regulation 7 of the Housing Benefit Regulations 2006.

2.3 In this scheme, where an amount is to be rounded to the nearest penny, a fraction of a penny shall be disregarded if it is less than half a penny and shall otherwise be treated as a whole penny.

- 2.4 For the purpose of this scheme, a person is on an income-based jobseeker's allowance on any day in respect of which an income-based jobseeker's allowance is payable to him and on any day;
- (a) in respect of which he satisfies the conditions for entitlement to an income-based jobseeker's allowance but where the allowance is not paid in accordance with regulation 27A of the Jobseeker's Allowance Regulations or section 19 or 20A or regulations made under section 17A of the Jobseekers Act (circumstances in which a jobseeker's allowance is not payable); or
 - (b) which is a waiting day for the purposes of paragraph 4 of Schedule 1 to that Act and which falls immediately before a day in respect of which an income-based jobseeker's allowance is payable to him or would be payable to him but for regulation 27A of the Jobseeker's Allowance Regulations or section 19 or 20A or regulations made under section 17A of that Act;
 - (c) in respect of which he is a member of a joint-claim couple for the purposes of the Jobseekers Act and no joint-claim jobseeker's allowance is payable in respect of that couple as a consequence of either member of that couple being subject to sanctions for the purposes of section 20A of that Act;
 - (d) in respect of which an income-based jobseeker's allowance or a joint-claim jobseeker's allowance would be payable but for a restriction imposed pursuant to section 6B, 7, 8 or 9 of the Social Security Fraud Act 2001 (loss of benefit provisions).
- 2.5 For the purposes of this scheme, a person is on an income-related employment and support allowance on any day in respect of which an income-related employment and support allowance is payable to him and on any day;
- (a) in respect of which he satisfies the conditions for entitlement to an income-related employment and support allowance but where the allowance is not paid in accordance with section 18 of the Welfare Reform Act disqualification; or
 - (b) which is a waiting day for the purposes of paragraph 2 of Schedule 2 to that Act and which falls immediately before a day in respect of which an income-related employment and support allowance is payable to him or would be payable to him but for section 18 of that Act.
- 2.6 For the purposes of this scheme, two persons shall be taken to be estranged only if their estrangement constitutes a breakdown of the relationship between them.
- 2.7 In this scheme, references to any person in receipt of state pension credit includes a person who would be in receipt of state pension credit but for regulation 13 of the State Pension Credit Regulations 2002 (small amounts of state pension credit).
- 3.0 Definition of non-dependant**
- 3.1 In this scheme, 'non dependant' means any person, except someone to whom section 3.2 applies, who normally resides with an applicant or with whom an applicant normally resides.
- 3.2 This paragraph applies to;
- a. any member of the applicant's family;
 - b. if the applicant is polygamously married, any partner of his and any child or young person who is a member of his household and for whom he or one of his partners is responsible;
 - c. a child or young person who is living with the applicant but who is not a member of his household by virtue of section 11(membership of the same household);
 - d. subject to section 3.3, any person who, with the applicant, is jointly and severally liable to pay council tax in respect of a dwelling for any day under sections 6, 7 or 75 of the 1992 Act (persons liable to pay council tax);
 - e. subject to section 3.3, any person who is liable to make payments on a commercial basis to the applicant or the applicant's partner in respect of the occupation of the dwelling;
 - f. a person who lives with the applicant in order to care for him or a partner of his and who is engaged by a charitable or voluntary organisation which makes a charge to the applicant or his partner for the services provided by that person.

3.3 Excepting persons to whom section 3.2 a) to c) and f) refer, a person to whom any of the following sub-paragraphs applies shall be a non-dependant-

- a. a person who resides with the person to whom he is liable to make payments in respect of the dwelling and either;
 - i. that person is a close relative of his or her partner, or
 - ii. the tenancy or other agreement between them is other than on a commercial basis;
- b. a person whose liability to make payments in respect of the dwelling appears to the authority to have been created to take advantage of the council tax support scheme except someone who was, for any period within the eight weeks prior to the creation of the agreement giving rise to the liability to make such payments, otherwise liable to make payments of rent in respect of the same dwelling;
- c. a person who becomes jointly and severally liable with the applicant for council tax in respect of a dwelling who was, at any time during the period of eight weeks prior to his becoming so liable, a non-dependant of one or more of the other residents in that dwelling who are so liable for the tax, unless the authority is satisfied that the change giving rise to the new liability was not made to take advantage of the support scheme.

4.0 Requirement to provide a National Insurance number

4.1 No person shall be entitled to support unless the criteria below in 4.2 is satisfied in relation both to the person making the claim and to any other person in respect of whom he is claiming support.

4.2 This subsection is satisfied in relation to a person if-

- a. the claim for support is accompanied by;
 - i a statement of the person's national insurance number and information or evidence establishing that that number has been allocated to the person; or
 - ii information or evidence enabling the national insurance number that has been allocated to the person to be ascertained; or
- b. the person makes an application for a national insurance number to be allocated to him which is accompanied by information or evidence enabling such a number to be so allocated and the application for reduction is accompanied by evidence of the application and information to enable it to be allocated.

4.3 Section 4.2 shall not apply-

- a. in the case of a child or young person in respect of whom council tax support is claimed;
- b. to a person who;
 - i. is a person in respect of whom a claim for council tax support is made;
 - ii. is subject to immigration control within the meaning of section 115(9)(a) of the Immigration and Asylum Act; and
- a. has not previously been allocated a national insurance number.

5.0 Persons who have attained the qualifying age for state pension credit or who are of working age and who have a partner who has attained the qualifying age for state pension credit

5.1 This scheme for working age applicants still applies to a person in relation to any person if he, or if he has a partner, his partner, has attained the qualifying age for state pension credit.

5.2 This scheme applies to a person if;

- (i) he has not attained the qualifying age for state pension credit; or
- (ii) he has attained the qualifying age for state pension credit and he, or if he has a partner, his partner, is;
 - (a) a person on income support, on income-based jobseeker's allowance or employment and support allowance; or

- (b) a person with an award of Universal Credit.

6.0 Remunerative work

- 6.1 Subject to the following provisions of this section, a person shall be treated for the purposes of this scheme as engaged in remunerative work if he is engaged, or, where his hours of work fluctuate, he is engaged on average, for not less than 16 hours a week, in work for which payment is made or which is done in expectation of payment.
- 6.2 Subject to section 6.3, in determining the number of hours for which a person is engaged in work where his hours of work fluctuate, regard shall be had to the average of hours worked over;
- a. if there is a recognisable cycle of work, the period of one complete cycle (including, where the cycle involves periods in which the person does no work, those periods but disregarding any other absences);
 - b. in any other case, the period of 5 weeks immediately prior to that date of claim, or such other length of time as may, in the particular case, enable the person's weekly average hours of work to be determined more accurately.
- 6.3 Where, for the purposes of section 6.2 a), a person's recognisable cycle of work at a school, other educational establishment or other place of employment is one year and includes periods of school holidays or similar vacations during which he does not work, those periods and any other periods not forming part of such holidays or vacations during which he is not required to work shall be disregarded in establishing the average hours for which he is engaged in work.
- 6.4 Where no recognisable cycle has been established in respect of a person's work, regard shall be had to the number of hours or, where those hours will fluctuate, the average of the hours, which he is expected to work in a week.
- 6.5 A person shall be treated as engaged in remunerative work during any period for which he is absent from work referred to in section 6.1 if the absence is either without good cause or by reason of a recognised customary or other holiday.
- 6.6 A person on income support, an income-based job seeker's allowance or an income-related employment and support allowance for more than 3 days in any reduction week shall be treated as not being in remunerative work in that week.
- 6.7 A person shall not be treated as engaged in remunerative work on any day on which the person is on maternity leave, paternity leave or adoption leave, or is absent from work because he is ill.
- 6.8 A person shall not be treated as engaged in remunerative work on any day on which he is engaged in an activity in respect of which;
- a. a sports award has been made, or is to be made, to him; and
 - b. no other payment is made or is expected to be made to him.

7.0 Persons subject to Immigration Control – excluded from claiming under this scheme persons treated as not being in Great Britain

- 7.1 The class of person described in this paragraph consists of any person treated as not being in Great Britain.
- 7.2 Except where a person falls within sub-paragraph (5) or (6), a person is to be treated as not being in Great Britain if the person is not habitually resident in the United Kingdom, the Channel Islands, the Isle of Man or the Republic of Ireland.
- 7.3 A person must not be treated as habitually resident in the United Kingdom, the Channel Islands, the Isle of Man or the Republic of Ireland unless the person has a right to reside in one of those places.

- 7.4 For the purposes of sub-paragraph (3), a right to reside does not include a right which exists by virtue of, or in accordance with;
- (a) regulation 13 of the EEA Regulations or Article 6 of Council Directive No 2004/38/EC;
 - (aa) regulation¹⁴ of the EEA regulations, but only in a case where the right exists under that regulation because the person is –
 - 1. a jobseeker for the purpose of the definition of “qualified person” in reg 6(1) of those regulations or
 - 2. a family member (within the meaning of reg 7 of those regulations) of such a jobseeker;
 - (ab) Article 45 of the Treaty on the functioning of the European Union (a) (in a case where the person is seeking work in the United Kingdom, the Channel Islands, the Isle of Man or the Republic of Ireland);
 - (b) regulation 15A(1) of the EEA Regulations, but only in a case where the right exists under that regulation because the applicant satisfies the criteria in paragraph (4A) of that regulation or Article 20 of the Treaty on the Functioning of the European Union (in a case where the right to reside arises because a British citizen would otherwise be deprived of the genuine employment of their rights as a European Union citizen).
- 7.5 A person falls within this sub-paragraph if the person is;
- (a) a qualified person for the purposes of regulation 6 of the EEA Regulations as a worker or a self-employed person;
 - (b) a family member of a person referred to in paragraph (a) within the meaning of regulation 7(1)(a), (b) or (c) of the EEA Regulations;
 - (c) a person who has a right to reside permanently in the United Kingdom by virtue of regulation 15(1)(c), (d) or (e) of the EEA Regulations;
 - (d) a person recorded by the Secretary of State as a refugee within the definition in Article 1 of the Convention relating to the Status of Refugees done at Geneva on 28 July 1951, as extended by Article 1(2) of the Protocol relating to the Status of Refugees done at New York on 31 January 1967;
 - (e) a person who has been granted, or who is deemed to have been granted, leave outside the rules made under section 3(2) of the Immigration Act 1971 (b) where that leave is-
 - (1) discretionary leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom,
 - (2) leave to remain under the Destitution Domestic Violence concession[©] which came into effect on 1st April 2012, or
 - (3) leave deemed to have been granted by virtue of regulation 3 of the Displaced Persons (Temporary protection) Regulations 2005 (d);
 - (f) a person who has humanitarian protection granted under those rules;
 - (g) a person who is not a person subject to immigration control within the meaning of section 115(9) of the Immigration and Asylum Act 1999 and who is in the United Kingdom as a result of his deportation, expulsion or other removal by compulsion of law from another country to the United Kingdom.
 - (h) in receipt of income support, or on an income related employment and support allowance;
 - (ha) in receipt of an income based jobseekers allowance and has a right to reside other than a right to reside falling within paragraph (7.4); or
 - (i) a person who is treated as a worker for the purpose of the definition of ²qualified person² in regulation 6(1) of the EEA Regulations pursuant to regulation 5 of the Accession of Croatia (immigration and Worker Authorisation) Regulations 2013 (e) (right of residence of a Croatian who is an “accession state national subject to worker authorisation”)
- 7.6 A person falls within this sub-paragraph if the person is a Crown servant or member of Her Majesty's forces posted overseas.

7.7 A person mentioned in sub-paragraph (6) is posted overseas if the person is performing overseas the duties of a Crown servant or member of Her Majesty's forces and was, immediately before the posting or the first consecutive postings, habitually resident in the United Kingdom.

7.8 In this paragraph

'claim for asylum' has the same meaning as in section 94(1) of the Immigration and Asylum Act 1999;

'EEA Regulations' means the Immigration (European Economic Area) Regulations 2006:

Persons subject to immigration control

7.9 Subject to paragraph (1A)" persons subject to immigration control are a class of person prescribed for the purposes of paragraph 2(9)(b) of Schedule 1A to the 1992 Act and which must not be included in an authority's scheme. "(1A) a person who is a national of a state which has ratified the European Convention on Social and medical Assistance(f) (done in Paris on 11th December 1953) or a state which has ratified the Council of Europe Social Charter (signed in Turin on 18th October 1961)and who is lawfully present in the United Kingdom is not a person subject to immigration control for the purposes of paragraph (1)"

7.10 "Person subject to immigration control" has the same meaning as in section 115(9) of the Immigration and Asylum Act 1999.

8.0 Temporary absence (period of absence)

8.1 Where a person is absent from the dwelling throughout any day then no support shall be payable

8.2 A person shall not, in relation to any day, which falls within a period of temporary absence from the dwelling, be a prescribed person under paragraph 8.1.

8.3 In paragraph 8.2, a 'period of temporary absence' means-

- a. a period of absence not exceeding 4 weeks, beginning with the first whole day of absence from the dwelling, where and for so long as;
 - i. the person intends to return to the dwelling;
 - ii. the part of the dwelling in which he usually resided is not let or sub-let; and
 - iii. that period is unlikely to exceed 4 weeks.

Sections 9 – 11

The family for council tax support purposes

9.0 Membership of a family

9.1 Within the council tax support scheme, 'family' means;

- a. a married or unmarried couple;
- b. married or unmarried couple and a member of the same household for whom one of them is or both are responsible and who is a child or a young person;
- c. two people of the same sex who are civil partners of each other and are members of the same household (with or without children);
- d. two people of the same sex who are not civil partners of each other but are living together as if they were civil partners (with or without children),
- e. and for the purposes of sub-paragraph (d) two people of the same sex are to be regarded as living together as if they were civil partners if, but only if, they would be regarded as living together as husband and wife were they instead two people of the opposite sex;
- f. except in prescribed circumstances, a person who is not a member of a married or unmarried couple and a member of the same household for whom that person is responsible and who is a child or a young person;

For the purposes of the scheme a child is further defined as a 'child or young person'

A 'child' means a person under the age of 16 and a 'Young Person' is someone aged 16 or over but under 20 and who satisfies other conditions. Those conditions are:

- they are aged 16, have left 'relevant education' or training, and 31 August following the sixteenth birthday has not yet been passed;
- they are aged 16 or 17, have left education or training, are registered for work, education or training, are not in remunerative work and are still within their 'extension period';
- they are on a course of full-time non-advanced education, or are doing 'approved training' and they began that education or training before reaching the age of 19;
- they have finished a course of full-time non-advanced education, but are enrolled on another such course (other than one provided as a result of their employment);
- they have left 'relevant education' or 'approved training' but have not yet passed their 'terminal date'.

9.2 Section 9.1 the definition of child or young person shall not apply to a person who is;

- a. on income support;
- b. an income-based jobseeker's allowance or an income-related employment and support allowance;
- c. a person to whom section 6 of the Children (Leaving Care) Act 2000 (exclusion from benefits) applies.

9.3 The definition also includes a child or young person in respect of whom there is an entitlement to child benefit but only for the period that Child Benefit is payable

10.0 Circumstances in which a person is to be treated as responsible (or not responsible) for a child or young person.

10.1 Subject to the following paragraphs a person shall be treated as responsible for a child or young person who is normally living with him and this includes a child or young person to whom section 9.3 applies

10.2 Where a child or young person spends equal amounts of time in different households, or where there is a question as to which household he is living in, the child or young person shall be treated for the purposes of section 9.1 as normally living with;

- a. the person who is receiving child benefit in respect of him; or
- b. if there is no such person;
 - i. where only one claim for child benefit has been made in respect of him, the person who made that claim; or
 - ii. in any other case the person who has the primary responsibility for him.

10.3 For the purposes of this scheme a child or young person shall be the responsibility of only one person in any reduction week and any person other than the one treated as responsible for the child or young person under this section shall be treated as not so responsible.

11.0 Circumstances in which a child or young person is to be treated as being or not being a member of the household

11.1 Subject to sections 11.2 and 11.3, the applicant and any partner and, where the applicant or his partner is treated as responsible by virtue of section 10 (circumstances in which a person is to be treated as responsible or not responsible for a child or young person) for a child or young person, that child or young person and any child of that child or young person, shall be treated as members of the same household notwithstanding that any of them is temporarily absent from that household.

- 11.2 A child or young person shall not be treated as a member of the applicant's household where he is;
- a. placed with the applicant or his partner by a local authority under section 23(2)(a) of the Children Act 1989 or by a voluntary organisation under section 59(1)(a) of the Act, or in Scotland boarded out with the applicant or his partner under a relevant enactment; or
 - b. placed, or in Scotland boarded out, with the applicant or his partner prior to adoption; or
 - c. placed for adoption with the applicant or his partner in accordance with the Adoption and Children Act 2002 or the Adoption Agencies (Scotland) Regulations 2009.
- 11.3 Subject to section 11.4, section 11.1 shall not apply to a child or young person who is not living with the applicant and he-
- a. is being looked after by, or in Scotland is in the care of, a local authority under a relevant enactment; or
 - b. has been placed, or in Scotland boarded out, with a person other than the applicant prior to adoption; or
 - c. has been placed for adoption in accordance with the Adoption and Children Act 2002 or the Adoption Agencies (Scotland) Regulations 2009; or in accordance with an adoption allowance scheme made under section 71 of the Adoption and Children (Scotland) Act 2007 (adoption allowances schemes).
- 11.4 The authority shall treat a child or young person to whom section 11.3a) applies as being a member of the applicant's household in any reduction week where;
- a. that child or young person lives with the applicant for part or all of that reduction week; and
 - b. the authority considers that it is responsible to do so taking into account the nature and frequency of that child's or young person's visits.
- 11.5 In this paragraph 'relevant enactment' means the Army Act 1955, the Air Force Act 1955, the Naval Discipline Act 1957, the Matrimonial Proceedings (Children) Act 1958, the Social Work (Scotland) Act 1968, the Family Law Reform Act 1969, the Children and Young Persons Act 1969, the Matrimonial Causes Act 1973, the Children Act 1975, the Domestic Proceedings and Magistrates' Courts Act 1978, the Adoption and Children (Scotland) Act 1978, the Family Law Act 1986, the Children Act 1989, the Children (Scotland) Act 1995 and the Legal Aid, Sentencing and Punishment of Offenders Act 2012.

Sections 12 – 29

Definition and the treatment of income for council tax support purposes

- 12.0 **Calculation of income and capital of members of applicant's family and of a polygamous marriage**
- 12.1 The income and capital of:
- (a) an applicant; and
 - (b) any partner of that applicant,
- is to be calculated in accordance with the provisions of this Part.
- 12.2 The income and capital of any partner of the applicant is to be treated as income and capital of the applicant, and in this Part any reference to the applicant applies equally to any partner of that applicant.

- 12.3 Where an applicant or the partner of an applicant is married polygamously to two or more members of his household:
- (a) the applicant must be treated as possessing capital and income belonging to each such member; and
 - (b) the income and capital of that member is to be calculated in accordance with the following provisions of this Part in like manner as for the applicant.

Calculation of income and capital: persons who have an award of Universal Credit

- 12.4 In determining the income of an applicant
- a. who has, or
 - b. who (jointly with his partner) has,
- an award of Universal Credit the authority must, subject to the following provisions of this paragraph, use the calculation of the income prior to any earnings disregard of the applicant, or the applicant and his partner jointly (as the case may be), made by the Secretary of State for the purpose of determining the award of Universal Credit.
- 12.5 The authority must adjust the amount referred to in sub-paragraph (1) to take account of
- (a) any sum to be disregarded under paragraphs of Schedule 1 to this scheme (sums to be disregarded in the calculation of earnings);
 - (b) any sum to be disregarded under paragraphs of Schedule 2 to this scheme (sums to be disregarded in the calculation of income other than earnings)
- 12.6 The amount for the award of Universal Credit is to be determined by multiplying the amount of the award by 12 and dividing the product by 52.
- 12.7 Section 33 (income and capital of non-dependant to be treated as applicant's) and 52 and 53 (disregards from income) apply (so far as relevant) for the purpose of determining any adjustments, which fall to be made to the figure for income under sub-paragraph (2)
- 12.8 In determining the capital of an applicant;
- (a) who has, or
 - (b) who (jointly with his partner) has,
- an award of Universal Credit, the authority must use the calculation or estimate of the capital of the applicant, or the applicant and his partner jointly (as the case may be), made by the Secretary of State for the purpose of determining that award

13.0 Circumstances in which capital and income of non-dependant is to be treated as applicant's

- 13.1 Where it appears to the authority that a non-dependant and the applicant have entered into arrangements in order to take advantage of the council tax support scheme and the non-dependant has more capital and income than the applicant, that authority shall, except where the applicant is on income support, an income-based jobseeker's allowance or an income-related employment and support allowance, treat the applicant as possessing capital and income belonging to that non-dependant, and, in such a case, shall disregard any capital and income which the applicant does possess.
- 13.2 Where an applicant is treated as possessing capital and income belonging to a non-dependant under section 13.1 the capital and income of that non-dependant shall be calculated in accordance with the following provisions in like manner as for the applicant and any reference to the 'applicant' shall, except where the context otherwise requires, be construed for the purposes of this scheme as if it were a reference to that non-dependant.

14.0 Calculation of income on a weekly basis

- 14.1 For the purposes of this scheme and in line with regulation 34 of the Housing Benefit Regulations 2006 (disregard to changes in tax, contributions, etc) the income of an applicant shall be calculated on a weekly basis;

- a. by estimating the amount which is likely to be his average weekly income in accordance with this Section and in line with Sections 2, 3, 4 and 5 of Part 6 of the Housing Benefit Regulations 2006;
- b. by adding to that amount the weekly income calculated in line with regulation 52 of the Housing Benefit Regulations 2006 (calculation to tariff income from capital); and
- c. by then deducting any relevant child care charges to which section 18 (treatment of child care charges) applies from any earnings which form part of the average weekly income or, in a case where the conditions in section 15.2 are met, from those earnings plus whichever credit specified in sub-paragraph (b) of that paragraph is appropriate, up to a maximum deduction in respect of the applicant's family of whichever of the sums specified in paragraph (3) applies in his case.

14.2 The conditions of this paragraph are that;

- a. the applicant's earnings which form part of his average weekly income are less than the lower of either his relevant child care charges or whichever of the deductions specified in paragraph (3) otherwise applies in his case; and
- b. that applicant or, if he is a member of a couple either the applicant or his partner, is in receipt of either working tax credit or child tax credit.

14.3 The maximum deduction to which section 14.1 c) above refers shall be;

- a. where the applicant's family includes only one child in respect of whom relevant child care charges are paid, £175.00 per week.
- b. where the applicant's family includes more than one child in respect of whom relevant child care charges are paid, £300.00 per week.

14.4 For the purposes of section 14.1 'income' includes capital treated as income under section 28 (capital treated as income) and income, which an applicant is treated as possessing under section 29 (notional income).

15.0 Treatment of child care charges

15.1 This section applies where an applicant is incurring relevant child-care charges and;

- a. is a lone parent and is engaged in remunerative work;
- b. is a member of a couple both of whom are engaged in remunerative work; or
- c. is a member of a couple where one member is engaged in remunerative work and the other;
 - i. is incapacitated;
 - ii. is an in-patient in hospital; or
 - iii. is in prison (whether serving a custodial sentence or remanded in custody awaiting trial or a sentence).

15.2 For the purposes of section 15.1 and subject to section 15.4, a person to whom section 15.3 applies shall be treated as engaged in remunerative work for a period not exceeding 28 weeks during which he-

- a. is paid statutory sick pay;
- b. is paid short-term incapacity benefit at the lower rate under sections 30A to 30E of the Act;
- c. is paid an employment and support allowance;
- d. is paid income support on the grounds of incapacity for work under regulation 4ZA of, and paragraph 7 or 14 of Schedule 1B to, the Income Support Regulations 1987; or
- e. is credited with earnings on the grounds of incapacity for work or limited capability for work under regulation 8B of the Social Security (Credits) Regulations 1975.

15.3 This paragraph applies to a person who was engaged in remunerative work immediately before

- a. the first day of the period in respect of which he was first paid statutory sick pay, short-term incapacity benefit, an employment and support allowance or income support on the grounds of incapacity for work; or
 - b. the first day of the period in respect of which earnings are credited, as the case may be.
- 15.4 In a case to which section 15.2 d) or e) applies, the period of 28 weeks begins on the day on which the person is first paid income support or on the first day of the period in respect of which earnings are credited, as the case may be.
- 15.5 Relevant child care charges are those charges for care to which sections 15.6 and 15.7 apply, and shall be calculated on a weekly basis in accordance with section 15.10.
- 15.6 The charges are paid by the applicant for care, which is provided
 - a. in the case of any child of the applicant's family who is not disabled, in respect of the period beginning on that child's date of birth and ending on the day preceding the first Monday in September following that child's fifteenth birthday; or
 - b. in the case of any child of the applicant's family who is disabled, in respect of the period beginning on that person's date of birth and ending on the day preceding the first Monday in September following that person's sixteenth birthday.
- 15.7 The charges are paid for care, which is provided by one, or more of the care providers listed in section 15.8 and are not paid-
 - a. in respect of the child's compulsory education;
 - b. by an applicant to a partner or by a partner to an applicant in respect of any child for whom either or any of them is responsible in accordance with section 10 (circumstances in which a person is treated as responsible or not responsible for another); or
 - c. in respect of care provided by a relative of the child wholly or mainly in the child's home.
- 15.8 The care to which section 15.7 refers may be provided;
 - a. out of school hours, by a school on school premises or by a local authority;
 - i. for children who are not disabled in respect of the period beginning on their eighth birthday and ending on the day preceding the first Monday in September following their fifteenth birthday; or
 - ii. for children who are disabled in respect of the period beginning on their eighth birthday and ending on the day preceding the first Monday in September following their sixteenth birthday; or
 - b. by a child care provider approved in accordance with by the Tax Credit (New Category of Child Care Provider) Regulations 1999;
 - c. by persons registered under Part 2 of the Children and Families (Wales) Measure 2010; or
 - d. by a person who is excepted from registration under Part 2 of the Children and Families (Wales) Measure 2010 because the child care that person provides is in a school or establishment referred to in article 11, 12, or 14 of the Child Minding and Day Care Exceptions (Wales) order 2010; or
 - e. by;
 - i. persons registered under section 59(1) of the Public Services Reform Scotland Act 2010; or
 - ii. local authorities registered under section 8(1) of that Act, where the care provided is child minding or day care within the meaning of that Act; or
 - f. by a person prescribed in regulations made pursuant to section 12(4) of the Tax Credits Act 2002 or
 - g. by a person who is registered under Chapter 2 or 3 of Part 3 of the Childcare Act 2006; or
 - h. by any of the schools mentioned in section 34(2) of the Childcare Act 2006 in circumstances where the requirement to register under Chapter 2 of Part 3 of that Act does not apply by virtue of section 34(2) of that Act; or

- i. by any of the schools mentioned in section 53(2) of the Childcare Act 2006 in circumstances where the requirement to register under Chapter 3 of Part 3 of that Act does not apply by virtue of section 53(2) of that Act; or
- j. by any of the establishments mentioned in section 18(5) of the Childcare Act 2006 in circumstances where the care is not included in the meaning of 'childcare' for the purposes of Part 1 and Part 3 of that Act by virtue of that subsection; or
- k. by a foster parent or kinship carer under the Fostering Services Regulations 2002, the Fostering Services (Wales) Regulations 2003 or the Looked After Children (Scotland) Regulations 2009 in relation to a child other than one whom the foster parent is fostering or kinship carer is looking after; or
- l. by a domiciliary care worker under the Domiciliary Care Agencies Regulations 2002 or the Domiciliary Care Agencies (Wales) Regulations 2004; or
- m. by a person who is not a relative of the child wholly or mainly in the child's home.

15.9 In sections 15.6 and 15.8 a), 'the first Monday in September' means the Monday which first occurs in the month of September in any year.

15.10 Relevant child care charges shall be estimated over such period, not exceeding a year, as is appropriate in order that the average weekly charge may be estimated accurately having regard to information as to the amount of that charge provided by the child minder or person providing care.

15.11 For the purposes of section 15.1 c) the other member of a couple is incapacitated where

- a. the support component or the work-related activity component on account of his having limited capability for work
- b. the other member is treated as capable of work by virtue of a determination made in accordance with regulation made under section 171E of the Act;
- c. the other member is treated as not having limited capability for work by virtue of a determination made in accordance with the Employment and Support Allowance Regulations 2008;
- d. the applicant (within the meaning of this scheme) is, or is treated as, incapable of work and has been so incapable, or has been so treated as incapable, of work in accordance with the provisions of, and regulations made under, Part 12A of the Act (incapacity for work) for a continuous period of not less than 196 days; and for this purpose any two or more separate periods separated by a break of not more than 56 days shall be treated as one continuous period;
- e. the applicant (within the meaning of this scheme) has, or is treated as having, limited capability for work and has had, or been treated as having, limited capability for work in accordance with the Employment and Support Allowance Regulations for a continuous period of not less than 196 days and for this purpose any two or more separate periods separated by a break of not more than 84 days must be treated as one continuous period;
- f. there is payable in respect of him one or more of the following pensions or allowances-
 - i. long-term incapacity benefit or short-term incapacity benefit at the higher rate under Schedule 4 to the Act;
 - ii. attendance allowance under section 64 of the Act;
 - iii. severe disablement allowance under section 68 of the Act;
 - iv. disability living allowance under section 71 of the Act;
 - v. personal independence payment under Welfare Reform Act 2012;
 - vi. an AFIP;
 - vii. increase of disablement pension under section 104 of the Act;
 - viii. a pension increase paid as part of a war disablement pension or under an industrial injuries scheme which is analogous to an allowance or increase of disablement pension under head (ii) (iv) or (v) above;
 - ix. main phase employment and support
- g. a pension or allowance to which head (ii), (iv), (v) or (vi) of sub-paragraph (f) above refers was payable on account of his incapacity but has ceased to be payable in consequence of his becoming a patient, which in this section shall mean a person (other than a person who is serving a sentence of imprisonment or detention in a youth custody institution) who is regarded as receiving free in-patient treatment within the meaning of social security (Hospital In-Patients) Regulations 2005;

- h. an AFIP would be payable to that person but for any suspension of payment in accordance with any terms of the armed and reserve forces compensation scheme which allow for a suspension because a person is undergoing medical treatment in a hospital or similar institution;
- i. paragraphs (f) or (g) would apply to him if the legislative provisions referred to in those subparagraphs were provisions under any corresponding enactment having effect in Northern Ireland; or
- j. he has an invalid carriage or other vehicle provided to him by the Secretary of State under section 5(2)(a) of and Schedule 2 to the National Health Service Act 1977 or under section 46 of the National Health Service (Scotland) Act 1978 or provided by the Department of Health, Social Services and Public Safety in Northern Ireland under Article 30(1) of the Health and Personal Social Services (Northern Ireland) Order 1972.

15.12 For the purposes of section 15.11 once section 15.11d) applies to the applicant, if he then ceases, for a period of 56 days or less, to be incapable, or to be treated as incapable, of work, that paragraph shall, on his again becoming so incapable, or so treated as incapable, of work at the end of that period, immediately thereafter apply to him for so long as he remains incapable, or is treated as remaining incapable, of work.

15.13 For the purposes of section 15.11, once section 15.11e) applies to the applicant, if he then ceases, for a period of 84 days or less, to have, or be treated as having, limited capability for work, that paragraph is, on his again having, or being treated as having, limited capability for work at the end of that period, immediately thereafter apply to him for so long as he has, or is treated as having, limited capability for work.

15.14 For the purposes of sections 15.6 and 15.8 a), a person is disabled if he is a person-

- a. in respect of whom disability living allowance or personal independence payment is payable, or has ceased to be payable solely because he is a patient;
- b. who is registered as blind in a register compiled under section 29 of the National Assistance Act 1948 (welfare services) or, in Scotland, has been certified as blind and in consequence he is registered as blind in a register maintained by or on behalf of a council constituted under section 2 of the Local Government (Scotland) Act 1994; or
- c. who ceased to be registered as blind in such a register within the period beginning 28 weeks before the Monday in September following that person's fifteenth birthday and ending on the day preceding that person's sixteenth birthday.

15.15 For the purposes of section 15.1 a woman on maternity leave, paternity leave or adoption leave shall be treated as if she is engaged in remunerative work for the period specified in section 15.16 ('the relevant period') provided that-

- a. in the week before the period of maternity leave, paternity leave or adoption leave began she was in remunerative work;
- b. the applicant is incurring relevant child care charges within the meaning of section 15.5; and
- c. she is entitled to either statutory maternity pay under section 164 of the Act, statutory paternity pay by virtue of section 171ZA or 171ZB of the Act, statutory adoption pay by of section 171ZL of the Act, maternity allowance under section 35 of the Act or qualifying support.

15.16 For the purposes of section 15.15 the relevant period shall begin on the day on which the person's maternity, paternity leave or adoption leave commences and shall end on-

- a. the date that leave ends;
- b. if no child care element of working tax credit is in payment on the date that entitlement to maternity allowance, qualifying support, statutory maternity pay, statutory paternity pay or statutory adoption pay ends, the date that entitlement ends; or
- c. if a child care element of working tax credit is in payment on the date that entitlement to maternity allowance or qualifying support, statutory maternity pay or statutory adoption pay ends, the date that entitlement to that award of the child care element of the working tax credits ends.

whichever shall occur first.

15.17 In sections 15.15 and 15.16

- a. **‘qualifying support’** means income support to which that person is entitled by virtue of paragraph 14B of Schedule 1B to the Income Support Regulations 1987; and
- b. **‘child care element’** of working tax credit means the element of working tax credit prescribed under section 12 of the Tax Credits Act (child care element) 2002.

16.0 Average weekly earnings of employed earners

16.1 Where an applicant’s income consists of earnings from employment as an employed earner his average weekly earnings shall be estimated by reference to his earnings from that employment-

- a. over a period immediately preceding the reduction week in which the claim is made or treated as made and being a period of
 - i. 5 weeks, if he is paid weekly; or
 - ii. 2 months, if he is paid monthly; or
- b. whether or not sub-paragraph 16.1a i) or ii) applies; where an applicant’s earnings fluctuate, over such other period preceding the reduction week in which the claim is made or treated as made as may, in any particular case, enable his average weekly earnings to be estimated more accurately.

16.2 Where the applicant has been in his employment for less than the period specified in section 16.1a)(i) or (ii)

- a. if he has received any earnings for the period that he has been in that employment and those earnings are likely to represent his average weekly earnings from that employment his average weekly earnings shall be estimated by reference to those earnings;
- b. in any other case, the authority shall require the applicant’s employer to furnish an estimate of the applicant’s likely weekly earnings over such period as the authority may require and the applicant’s average weekly earnings shall be estimated by reference to that estimate.

16.3 Where the amount of an applicant’s earnings changes during an award the authority shall estimate his average weekly earnings by reference to his likely earnings from the employment over such period as is appropriate in order that his average weekly earnings may be estimated accurately but the length of the period shall not in any case exceed 52 weeks.

16.4 For the purposes of this section the applicant’s earnings shall be calculated in accordance with sections 22 and 23.

17.0 Average weekly earnings of self-employed earners

17.1 Where an applicant’s income consists of earnings from employment as a self-employed earner his average weekly earnings shall be estimated by reference to his earnings from that employment over such period as is appropriate in order that his average weekly earnings may be estimated accurately but the length of the period shall not in any case exceed a year.

17.2 For the purposes of this section the applicant’s earnings shall be calculated in accordance with sections 24 and 25 of this scheme.

18.0 Average weekly income other than earnings

18.1 An applicant’s income which does not consist of earnings shall, except where section 15.2 applies, be estimated over such period as is appropriate in order that his average weekly income may be estimated accurately but the length of the period shall not in any case exceed 52 weeks; and nothing

in this paragraph shall authorise the authority to disregard any such income other than that specified in Schedule 2 of this scheme.

18.2 The period over which any benefit under the benefit Acts is to be taken into account shall be the period in respect of which that support is payable.

18.3 For the purposes of this section income other than earnings shall be calculated in accordance with sections 27 to 29 of this scheme.

19.0 Calculation of average weekly income from tax credits

19.1 This section applies where an applicant receives a tax credit.

19.2 Where this sections applies, the period over which a tax credit is to be taken into account shall be the period set out in section 19.3

19.3 Where the instalment in respect of which payment of a tax credit is made is;

- a. a daily instalment, the period is 1 day, being the day in respect of which the instalment is paid;
- b. a weekly instalment, the period is 7 days, ending on the day on which the instalment is due to be paid;
- c. a two-weekly instalment, the period is 14 days, commencing 6 days before the day on which the instalment is due to be paid;
- d. a four-weekly instalment, the period is 28 days, ending on the day on which the instalment is due to be paid;

19.4 For the purposes of this section 'tax credit' means child tax credit or working tax credit.

20.0 Calculation of weekly income

20.1 For the purposes of sections 16 (average weekly earnings of employed earners); 18 (average weekly income other than earnings) and 19 (calculation of average weekly income from tax credits), where the period in respect of which a payment is made;

- a. does not exceed a week, the weekly amount shall be the amount of that payment;
- b. exceeds a week, the weekly amount shall be determined-
 - i. in a case where that period is a month, by multiplying the amount of the payment by 12 and dividing the product by 52;
 - ii. in any other case, by dividing the amount of the payment by the number equal to the number of days in the period to which it relates and multiplying the product by 7.

20.2 For the purpose of section 17 (average weekly earnings of self-employed earners) the weekly amount of earnings of an applicant shall be determined by dividing his earnings over the assessment period by the number equal to the number of days in that period and multiplying the product by 7.

21.0 Disregard of changes in tax, contributions, etc

21.1 In calculating the applicant's income the appropriate authority may disregard any legislative change

- a. in the basic or other rates of income tax;
- b. in the amount of any personal tax relief;
- c. in the rates of social security contributions payable under the Act or in the lower earnings limit or upper earnings limit for Class 1 contributions under the Act, the lower or upper limits applicable to Class 4 contributions under the Act or the amount specified in section 11(4) of the Act (small earnings exception in relation to Class 2 contributions);
- d. in the amount of tax payable as a result of an increase in the weekly rate of Category A, B, C, or D retirement pension or any addition thereto or any graduated pension payable under the Act;
- e. in the maximum rate of child tax credit or working tax credit,

for a period not exceeding 30 reduction weeks beginning with the reduction week immediately following the date from which the change is effective.

22.0 Earnings of employed earners

22.1 Subject to section 22.2, 'earnings' means in the case of employment as an employed earner, any remuneration or profit derived from that employment and includes-

- a. any bonus or commission;
- b. any payment in lieu of remuneration except any periodic sum paid to an applicant on account of the termination of his employment by reason of redundancy;
- c. any payment in lieu of notice or any lump sum payment intended as compensation for the loss of employment but only in so far as it represents loss of income;
- d. any holiday pay except any payable more than 4 weeks after termination or interruption of the employment;
- e. any payment by way of a retainer;
- f. any payment made by the applicant's employer in respect of expenses not wholly, exclusively and necessarily incurred in the performance of the duties of the employment, including any payment made by the applicant's employer in respect of-
- g. (i) travelling expenses incurred by the applicant between his home and his place of employment;
(ii) expenses incurred by the applicant under arrangements made for the care of a member of his family owing to the applicant's absence from home;
- h. any award of compensation made under section 112(4) or 117(3)(a) of the Employment Rights Act 1996 (remedies and compensation for unfair dismissal);
- i. any payment or remuneration made under section 28, 34, 64, 68, or 70 of the Employment Rights Act 1996 (right to guarantee payments, remuneration on suspension on medical or maternity grounds, complaints to employment tribunals);
- j. any such sum as is referred to in section 112 of the Act (certain sums to be earnings for social security purposes);
- k. any statutory sick pay, statutory maternity pay, statutory paternity pay or statutory adoption pay, or a corresponding payment under any enactment having effect in Northern Ireland;
- l. any remuneration paid by or on behalf of an employer to the applicant who for the time being is on maternity leave, paternity leave or adoption leave or is absent from work because he is ill;
- m. the amount of any payment by way of a non-cash voucher which has been taken into account in the computation of a person's earnings in accordance with Part 5 of Schedule 3 to the Social Security (Contributions) Regulations 2001.

22.2 Earnings shall not include-

- a. subject to section 22.3, any payment in kind;
- b. any payment in respect of expenses wholly, exclusively and necessarily incurred in the performance of the duties of employment;
- c. any occupational pension;
- d. any payment in respect of expenses arising out of the applicant's participation as a service user.

22.3 Section 22.2a) shall not apply in respect of any non-cash voucher referred to in section 22.1m).

23.0 Calculation of net earnings of employed earners

23.1 For the purposes of section 16 (average weekly earnings of employed earners), the earnings of an applicant derived or likely to be derived from employment as an employed earner to be taken into account shall, subject to section 23.2, be his net earnings.

23.2 There shall be disregarded from an applicant's net earnings, any sum, where applicable, specified in Schedule 1.

- 23.3 For the purposes of section 23.1 net earnings shall, except where section 26.6 applies, be calculated by taking into account the gross earnings of the applicant from that employment over the assessment period, less;
- a. any amount deducted from those earnings by way of
 - (i) income tax;
 - ii) primary Class 1 contributions under the Act;
 - b. one-half of any sum paid by the applicant by way of a contribution towards an occupational pension scheme;
 - c. one-half of the amount calculated in accordance with section 23.5 in respect of any qualifying contribution payable by the applicant; and
 - d. where those earnings include a payment which is payable under any enactment having effect in Northern Ireland and which corresponds to statutory sick pay, statutory maternity pay, statutory paternity pay or statutory adoption pay, any amount deducted for those earnings by way of any contributions which are payable under any enactment having effect in Northern Ireland and which correspond to primary Class 1 contributions under the Act.
- 23.4 In this section ‘qualifying contribution’ means any sum which is payable periodically as a contribution towards a personal pension scheme.
- 23.5 The amount in respect of any qualifying contribution shall be calculated by multiplying the daily amount of the qualifying contribution by the number equal to the number of days in the assessment period; and for the purposes of this section the daily amount of the qualifying contribution shall be determined-
- a. where the qualifying contribution is payable monthly, by multiplying the amount of the qualifying contribution by 12 and dividing the product by 365;
 - b. in any other case, by dividing the amount of the qualifying contribution by the number equal to the number of days in the period to which the qualifying contribution relates.
- 23.6 Where the earnings of an applicant are estimated under sub-paragraph (b) of paragraph 2) of the section 16 (average weekly earnings of employed earners), his net earnings shall be calculated by taking into account those earnings over the assessment period, less-
- a. an amount in respect of income tax equivalent to an amount calculated by applying to those earnings the basic rate of tax applicable to the assessment period less only the personal relief to which the applicant is entitled under sections 257(1) of the Income and Corporation Taxes Act 1988 (personal allowances) as is appropriate to his circumstances but, if the assessment period is less than a year, the earnings to which the basic rate of tax is to be applied and the amount of the personal relief deductible under this sub-paragraph shall be calculated on a pro rata basis;
 - b. an amount equivalent to the amount of the primary Class 1 contributions that would be payable by him under the Act in respect of those earnings if such contributions were payable; and
 - c. one-half of any sum which would be payable by the applicant by way of a contribution towards an occupational or personal pension scheme, if the earnings so estimated were actual earnings.
- 24.0 Earnings of self-employed earners**
- 24.1 Subject to section 24.2, ‘earnings’ in the case of employment as a self-employed earner, means the gross income of the employment plus any allowance paid under section 2 of the 1973 Act or section 2 of the Enterprise and New Towns (Scotland) Act 1990 to the applicant for the purpose of assisting him in carrying on his business unless at the date of claim the allowance has been terminated.
- 24.2 ‘Earnings’ shall not include any payment (in respect of a person accommodated with the applicant under arrangements made by a local authority or voluntary organisation and payments made to the applicant by a health authority, local authority or voluntary organisation in respect of persons temporarily in the applicant’s care) nor shall it include any sports award.

24.3 This paragraph applies to-

- a. royalties or other sums paid as a consideration for the use of, or the right to use, any copyright, design, patent or trade mark; or
- b. any payment in respect of any-
 - (i) book registered under the Public Lending Right Scheme 1982; or
 - (ii) work made under any international public lending right scheme that is analogous to the Public Lending Right Scheme 1982, where the applicant is the first owner of the copyright, design, patent or trade mark, or an original contributor to the book of work concerned.

24.4 Where the applicant's earnings consist of any items to which section 24.3 applies, those earnings shall be taken into account over a period equal to such number of weeks as is equal to the number obtained (and any fraction is to be treated as a corresponding fraction of a week) by dividing the earnings by

- (a) the amount of the reduction under this scheme which would be payable had the payment not been made, plus
- (b) an amount equal to the total of the sums which would fall to be disregarded from the payment under Schedule 1 (sums to be disregarded in the calculation of earnings) as appropriate in the applicant's case.

25.0 Calculation of net profit of self-employed earners

25.1 For the purposes of section 17 (average weekly earnings of self-employed earners) the earnings of an applicant to be taken into account shall be

- a. in the case of a self-employed earner who is engaged in employment on his own account, the net profit derived from that employment;
- b. in the case of a self-employed earner whose employment is carried on in partnership or is that of a share fisherman within the meaning of the Social Security (Mariners' Benefits) Regulations 1975, his share of the net profit derived from that employment, less-
 - i. an amount in respect of income tax and of national insurance contributions payable under the Act calculated in accordance with section 26 (deduction of tax and contributions for self-employed earners); and
 - ii. one-half of the amount calculated in accordance with section 25.11 in respect of any qualifying premium.

25.2 There shall be disregarded from an applicant's net profit, any sum, where applicable, specified in paragraph Schedule 1.

25.3 For the purposes of section 25.1a) the net profit of the employment must, except where section 25.9 applies, be calculated by taking into account the earnings for the employment over the assessment period less

- a. subject to sections 25.5 to 25.7, any expenses wholly and exclusively incurred in that period for the purposes of that employment;
- b. an amount in respect of;
 - (i) income tax, and
 - (ii) national insurance contributions payable under the Act, calculated in accordance with section 26 (deduction of tax and contributions for self-employed earners); and
- c. one-half of the amount calculated in accordance with section 25.11 in respect of any qualifying premium.

25.4 For the purposes of section 25.1b) the net profit of the employment shall be calculated by taking into account the earnings of the employment over the assessment period less, subject to sections 25.5 to 25.7, any expenses wholly and exclusively incurred in that period for the purposes of the employment.

- 25.5 Subject to section 25.6 no deduction shall be made under section 25.3a or 25.4, in respect of-
- a. any capital expenditure;
 - b. the depreciation of any capital asset;
 - c. any sum employed or intended to be employed in the setting up or expansion of the employment;
 - d. any loss incurred before the beginning of the assessment period;
 - e. the repayment of capital on any loan taken out for the purposes of the employment;
 - f. any expenses incurred in providing business entertainment, and
 - g. any debts, except bad debts proved to be such, but this sub-paragraph shall not apply to any expenses incurred in the recovery of a debt.
- 25.6 A deduction shall be made under section 25.3a) or 25.4 in respect of the repayment of capital on any loan used for-
- a. the replacement in the course of business of equipment or machinery; and
 - b. the repair of an existing business asset except to the extent that any sum is payable under an insurance policy for its repair;
- 25.7 The authority shall refuse to make deduction in respect of any expenses under section 25.3a) or 25.4 where it is not satisfied given the nature and the amount of the expense that it has been reasonably incurred.
- 25.8 For the avoidance of doubt-
- a. deduction shall not be made under section 25.3a) or 25.4 in respect of any sum unless it has been expended for the purposes of the business;
 - b. a deduction shall be made thereunder in respect of-
 - i. the excess of any value added tax paid over value added tax received in the assessment period;
 - ii. any income expended in the repair of an existing business asset except to the extent that any sum is payable under an insurance policy for its repair;
 - iii. any payment of interest on a loan taken out for the purposes of the employment
- 25.9 Where an applicant is engaged in employment, as a child minder the net profit of the employment shall be one-third of the earnings of that employment, less an amount in respect of
- a. income tax; and
 - b. National Insurance contributions payable under the Act, calculated in accordance with section 26 (deduction of tax and contributions for self-employed earners); and
 - c. one-half of the amount calculated in accordance with section 25.1 in respect of any qualifying contribution
- 25.10 For the avoidance of doubt where an applicant is engaged in employment as a self-employed earner and he is also engaged in one or more other employments as a self-employed or employed earner any loss incurred in any one of his employments shall not be offset against his earnings in any other of his employments.
- 25.11 The amount in respect of any qualifying premium shall be calculated by multiplying the daily amount of the qualifying premium by the number equal to the number of days in the assessment period; and for the purposes of this section the daily amount of the qualifying premium shall be determined
- a. where the qualifying premium is payable monthly, by multiplying the amount of the qualifying premium by 12 and dividing the product by 365;
 - b. in any case, by dividing the amount of the qualifying premium by the number equal to the number of days in the period to which the qualifying premium relates.

25.12 In this section, 'qualifying premium' means any premium which is payable periodically in respect of a personal pension scheme and is so payable on or after the date of claim.

26.0 Deduction of tax and contributions of self-employed earners

26.1 The amount to be deducted in respect of income tax under section 25.1b)i), 25.3b)i) or 25.9a)i) (calculation of net profit of self-employed earners) shall be calculated on the basis of the amount of chargeable income and as if that income were assessable to income tax at the basic rate of tax applicable to the assessment period less only the personal relief to which the applicant is entitled under section 257(1) of the Income and Corporation Taxes Act 1988 (personal allowances) as is appropriate to his circumstances; but, if the assessment period is less than a year, the earnings to which the basic rate of tax is to be applied and the amount of the personal reliefs deductible under this paragraph shall be calculated on a pro rata basis.

26.2 The amount to be deducted in respect of national insurance contributions under sections 25.11b)i); 25.3b)ii) or 25.9a) shall be the total of-

- a. the amount of Class 2 contributions payable under section 11(1) or, as the case may be, 11(3) of the Act at the rate applicable to the assessment period except where the applicant's chargeable income is less than the amount specified in section 11(4) of the Act (small earnings exceptions) for the tax year applicable to the assessment period; but if the assessment period is less than a year, the amount specified for that tax year shall be reduced pro rata; and
- b. the amount of Class 4 contributions (if any) which would be payable under section 15 of the Act (Class 4 contributions recoverable under the Income Tax Acts) at the percentage rate applicable to the assessment period on so much of the chargeable income as exceeds the lower limit but does not exceed the upper limit of profits and gains applicable for the tax year applicable to the assessment period; but if the assessment period is less than a year, those limits shall be reduced pro rata.

26.3 In this section 'chargeable incomes' means-

- a. except where sub-paragraph (b) applies, the earnings derived from the employment less any expenses deducted under section (25.3)(a) or, as the case may be, (25.4) of section 25;
- b. in the case of employment as a child minder, one-third of the earnings of that employment.

27.0 Calculation of income other than earnings

27.1 For the purposes of section 18 (average weekly income other than earnings), the income of an applicant which does not consist of earnings to be taken into account shall, subject to sections 24.2 to 24.4, be his gross income and any capital treated as income under section 28 (capital treated as income).

27.2 There is to be disregarded from the calculation of an applicant's gross income under section 27.2, any sum, where applicable, specified in Schedule 2.

27.3 Where the payment of any benefit under the benefit Acts is subject to any deduction by way of recovery the amount to be taken into account under section 27.1 shall be the gross amount payable.

27.4 Where the applicant or, where he is a member of a couple, his partner is receiving a contributory employment and support allowance and that benefit has been reduced under regulation 63 of the Employment and Support Allowance Regulations 2008, the amount of that benefit to be taken into account is the amount as if it had not been reduced.

27.5 Where an award of any working tax credit or child tax credit under the Tax Credits Act 2002 is subject to a deduction by way of recovery of an overpayment of working tax credit or child tax credit which arose in a previous tax year the amount to be taken into account under section 21.1 shall be the amount of working tax credit or child tax credit awarded less the amount of that deduction.

- 27.6 In section 27.5 'tax year' means a period beginning with 6 April in one year and ending with 5 April in the next.
- 27.7 Section 27.8 and 27.9 apply where a relevant payment has been made to a person in an academic year; and that person abandons, or is dismissed from, his course of study before the payment to him of the final instalment of the relevant payment.
- 27.8 Where a relevant payment is made quarterly, the amount of a relevant payment to be taken into account for the assessment period for the purposes of section 27.1 in respect of a person to whom section 27.7 applies, shall be calculated by applying the formula-

$$\frac{A-(B \times C)}{D}$$
Where
A = the total amount of the relevant payment which that person would have received had he remained a student until the last day of the academic term in which he abandoned, or was dismissed from, his course, less any deduction under section 48.5.
B = the number of support weeks from the support week immediately following that which includes the first day of that academic year to the support week which includes the day on which the person abandoned, or was dismissed from, his course;
C = the weekly amount of the relevant payment, before the application of the £10 disregard, which would have been taken into account as income under section 48.2 had the person not abandoned or been dismissed from, his course and, in the case of a person who was not entitled to council tax support immediately before he abandoned or was dismissed from his course, had that person, at that time, been entitled to housing benefit;
D = the number of support weeks in the assessment period.
- 27.9 Where a relevant payment is made by two or more instalments in a quarter, the amount of a relevant payment to be taken into account for the assessment period for the purposes of section 27.1 in respect of a person to whom section 27.8 applies, shall be calculated by applying the formula in section 27.8 but as if-
A = the total amount of relevant payments which that person received, or would have received, from the first day of the academic year to the day the person abandoned the course, or was dismissed from it, less any deduction under section 48.5.
- 27.10 In this section-'academic year' and 'student loan' shall have the same meanings as for the purposes of sections 40 to 42, 'assessment period' means-
- in a case where a relevant payment is made quarterly, the period beginning with the reduction week which includes the day on which the person abandoned, or was dismissed from, his course and ending with the reduction week which includes the last day of the last quarter for which an instalment of the relevant payment was payable to that person;
 - in a case where the relevant payment is made by two or more instalments in a quarter, the period beginning with the reduction week which includes the day on which the person abandoned, or was dismissed from, his course and ending with the reduction week which includes-
 - the day immediately before the day on which the next instalment of the relevant payment would have been due had the payments continued; or
 - the last day of the last quarter for which an instalment of the relevant payment was payable to that person.
- whichever of those dates is earlier
'quarter' in relation to an assessment period means a period in that year beginning on;
- 1 January and ending on 31 March;
 - 1 April and ending on 30 June;

- c. 1 July and ending on 31 August; or
- d. 1 September and ending on 31 December;

‘relevant payment’ means either a student loan or an amount intended for the maintenance of dependants referred to in section 43.7 or both.

27.11 For the avoidance of doubt there shall be included as income to be taken into account under section 27.1

- a. any payment to which section 22.2 (payments not earnings) applies; or
- b. in the case of an applicant who is receiving support under section 95 or 98 of the Immigration and Asylum Act 1999 including support provided by virtue of regulations made under Schedule 9 to that Act, the amount of such support provided in respect of essential living needs of the applicant and his dependants (if any) as is specified in regulations made under section 3 of Schedule 8 to the Immigration and Asylum Act 1999.

28.0 Capital treated as income

28.1 Any capital payable by instalments which are outstanding at the date on which the claim is made or treated as made, or, at the date of any subsequent revision or supersession, shall, if the aggregate of the instalments outstanding and the amount of the applicant’s capital otherwise calculated in accordance with sections 28 to 39 of this scheme exceeds £6,000, be treated as income.

28.2 Any payment received under an annuity shall be treated as income.

28.3 Any earnings to the extent that they are not a payment of income shall be treated as income.

28.4 Any Career Development Load paid pursuant to section 2 of the Employment and Training Act 1973 Act shall be treated as income.

28.5 Where an agreement or court order provides that payments shall be made to the applicant in consequence of any personal injury to the applicant and that such payments are to be made, wholly or partly, by way of period payments, any such periodic payments received by the applicant (but not a payment which is treated as capital), shall be treated as income.

29.0 Notional Income

29.1 An applicant shall be treated as possessing income of which he has deprived himself for the purpose of securing entitlement of support or increasing the amount of that support.

29.2 Except in the case of-

- a. a discretionary trust;
- b. a trust derived from a payment made in consequence of a personal injury;
- c. a personal pension scheme, occupational pension scheme or a payment made by the Board of the Pension Protection Fund where the applicant has not attained the qualifying age for state pension credit;
- d. any sum to which section 46(2)(a) of Schedule 4 (capital to be disregarded) applies which is administered in the way referred to in section 46(1)(a);
- e. any sum to which section 47(a) of Schedule 4 refers;
- f. rehabilitation allowance made under section 2 of the 1973 Act;
- g. child tax credit; or
- h. working tax credit;
- i. any sum to which section 29.11 applies;

any income which would become available to the applicant upon application being made, but which has not been acquired by him, shall be treated as possessed by the applicant but only from the date on which it could be expected to be acquired were an application made.

29.3 Any payment of income, other than a payment of income specified in section 29.4 made-

- a. to a third party in respect of a single applicant or a member of the family (but not a member of the third party's family) shall, where that payment is a payment of an occupational pension, a pension or other periodical payment made under or by a personal pension scheme or a payment made by the Board of the Pension Protection Fund, be treated as possessed by that single applicant or, as the case may be, by that member;
- b. to a third party in respect of a single applicant or in respect of a member of the family (but not a member of the third party's family) shall, where it is not a payment referred to in sub-section a), be treated as possessed by that single applicant or by that member to the extent that it is used for the food, ordinary clothing or footwear, household fuel or rent of that single applicant or, as the case may be, of any member of that family or is used for any council tax or water charges for which that applicant or member is liable;
 - b. to a single applicant or a member of the family in respect of a third party (but not in respect of another member of that family) shall be treated as possessed by that single applicant or, as the case may be, that member of the family to the extent that it is kept or used by him or used by or on behalf of any member of that family.

29.4 Section 29.3 shall not apply in respect of a payment of income made-

- a. under the Macfarlane Trust, the Macfarlane (Special Payments) Trust, the Macfarlane (Special Payments) (No 2) Trust, the Fund, The Eileen Trust, MFET Limited, the Skipton Fund, the Caxton Foundation or the Independent Living Fund (2006);
- b. pursuant to section 19(1)(a) of the Coal Industry Act 1994 (concessionary coal);
- c. pursuant to section 2 of the 1973 Act in respect of a person's participation-
 - (i) in an employment programme specified in regulation 75(1)(a)(ii) of the Jobseeker's Allowance Regulations;
 - (ii) in a training scheme specified in regulation 75(1)(b)(ii) of those Regulations;
 - (iii) in the Intense Activity Period specified in regulation 75(1)(a)(iv) of those Regulations;
 - (iv) in a qualifying course within the meaning specified in regulation 17A(7) of those Regulations or;
 - (v) in the Flexible New Deal specified in regulation 75(1)(a)(v) of those Regulations;
- d. in respect of a previous participation in the Mandatory Work Activity Scheme;
- e. under an occupational pension scheme, in respect of a pension or other periodical payment made under a personal pension scheme or a payment made by the Board of the Pension Protection Fund where-
 - (i) a bankruptcy order has been made in respect of the person in respect of whom the payment has been made or, in Scotland, the estate of that person is subject to sequestration or judicial factor has been appointed on that person's estate under section 41 of the Solicitors (Scotland) Act 1980;
 - (ii) the payment is made to the trustee in bankruptcy or any other person acting on behalf of the creditors; and
 - (iii) the person referred to in (i) and any member of his family does not possess, or is not treated as possessing, any income apart from that payment.

29.5 Where an applicant is in receipt of any benefit (other than council tax support) under the benefit Acts and the rate of that benefit is altered with effect from a date on or after 1 April in any year but not more than 14 days thereafter, the authority shall treat the applicant as possessing such benefit at the altered rate from either 1 April or the first Monday in April in that year, whichever date the authority shall select to apply in its area, to the date on which the altered rate is to take effect.

29.6 Subject to section 29.7, where-

- a. applicant performs a service for another person; and

- b. that person makes no payment of earnings or pays less than that paid for a comparable employment in the area, the authority shall treat the applicant as possessing such earnings (if any) as is reasonable for that employment unless the applicant satisfies the authority that the means of that person are insufficient for him to pay or to pay more for the service.

29.7 Section 29.6 shall not apply-

- a. to an applicant who is engaged by a charitable or voluntary organisation or who is a volunteer if the authority is satisfied in any of those cases that it is reasonable for him to provide those services free of charge; or
- b. in a case where the service is performed in connection with-
 - (i) the applicant's participation in an employment or training programme in accordance with regulation 19(1)(q) of the Job Seeker's Allowance Regulations, other than where the service is performed in connection with the applicant's participation in the Intense Activity Period specified in regulation 75(1)(a)(iv) of those Regulations or
 - (ii) the applicant's or the applicant's partner's participation in an employment or training programme as defined in regulation 19(3) of those Regulations for which a training allowance is not payable or, where such an allowance is payable, it is payable for the sole purpose of reimbursement of travelling or meal expenses to the person participating in that programme; or
- c. to an applicant who is participating in a work placement approved by the Secretary of State (or a person providing services to the Secretary of State) before the placement starts.

29.8 In section 29.7(c) 'work placement' means practical work experience which is not undertaken in expectation of payment

29.9 Where an applicant is treated as possessing any income under any of section 29.1 to 29.5, the foregoing provisions of this scheme shall apply for the purposes of calculating the amount of that income as if a payment has actually been made and as if it were actual income which he does possess.

29.10 Where an applicant is treated as possessing any earnings under section 29.6 the foregoing provisions of this scheme shall apply for the purposes of calculating the amount of those earnings as if a payment had actually been made and as if they were actual earnings which he does possess except that paragraph (3) of section 23 (calculation of net earnings of employed earners) shall not apply and his net earnings shall be calculated by taking into account those earnings which he treated as possessing, less;

- a. an amount in respect of income tax equivalent to an amount calculated by applying to those earnings the starting rate or, as the case may be, the starting rate and the basic rate of tax applicable to the assessment period less only the personal relief to which the applicant is entitled under sections 257(1) of the Income and Corporation Taxes Act 1988 (personal allowances) as is appropriate to his circumstances; but, if the assessment period is less than a year, the earnings to which the starting rate of tax is to be applied and the amount of the personal relief deductible under this sub-paragraph shall be calculated on a pro rate basis;
- c. an amount equivalent to the amount of the primary Class 1 contributions that would be payable by him under the Act in respect of those earnings if such contributions were payable; and
- c. one-half of any sum payable by the applicant by way of a contribution towards an occupational or personal pension scheme.

29.11 Sections 29.1, 29.2, 29.3 and 29.6 shall not apply in respect of any amount of income other than earnings, or earnings of an employed earner, arising out of the applicant's participation as a service user.

Sections 30 - 39

**Definition and the treatment of capital for
council tax support purposes**

30.0 Capital Limit

30.1 For the purposes of this scheme, the prescribed amount is £6,000 and no support shall be granted when the applicant has an amount greater than this level.

31.0 Calculation of capital

31.1 For the purposes of this scheme, the capital of an applicant to be taken into account shall, subject to section 31.2, be the whole of his capital calculated in accordance with this scheme and any income treated as capital under section 33 (income treated as capital).

31.2 There shall be disregarded from the calculation of an applicant's capital under section 31.1, any capital, where applicable, specified in Schedule 4.

32.0 Disregard of capital of child and young person

32.1 The capital of a child or young person who is a member of the applicant's family shall not be treated as capital of the applicant.

33.0 Income treated as capital

33.1 Any bounty derived from employment and paid at intervals of at least one year shall be treated as capital.

33.2 Any amount by way of a refund of income tax deducted from profits or emoluments chargeable to income tax under Schedule D or E shall be treated as capital.

33.3 Any holiday pay which is not earnings under section 22(1)(d) (earnings of employed earners) shall be treated as capital.

33.4 Except any income derived from capital disregarded under sections 1, 2, 4, 8, 14 or 25 to 28, 47 or 48 of Schedule 4, any income derived from capital shall be treated as capital but only from the date it is normally due to be credited to the applicant's account.

33.5 In the case of employment as an employed earner, any advance of earnings or any loan made by the applicant's employer shall be treated as capital.

33.6 Any charitable or voluntary payment which is not made or due to be made at regular intervals, other than a payment which is made under or by the Trusts, the Fund, the Eileen Trust, MFET Limited, the Skipton Fund, the Caxton Foundation, the Independent Living Fund (2006) or the London Bombings Charitable Relief Fund, shall be treated as capital.

33.7 There shall be treated as capital the gross receipts of any commercial activity carried on by a person in respect of which assistance is received under the self-employment route, but only in so far as those receipts were payable into a special account during the period in which that person was receiving such assistance.

33.8 Any arrears of subsistence allowance which are paid to an applicant as a lump sum shall be treated as capital.

33.9 Any arrears of working tax credit or child tax credit shall be treated as capital.

34.0 Calculation of capital in the United Kingdom

34.1 Capital which an applicant possesses in the United Kingdom shall be calculated at its current market or surrender value less-

- a. where there would be expenses attributable to the sale, 10 per cent; and
- b. the amount of any encumbrance secured on it;

35.0 Calculation of capital outside the United Kingdom

35.1 Capital which an applicant possesses in a country outside the United Kingdom shall be calculated

- a. in a case where there is no prohibition in that country against the transfer to the United Kingdom of an amount equal to its current market or surrender value in that country, at that value.
 - b. in a case where there is such prohibition, at the price which it would realise if sold in the United Kingdom to a willing buyer,
- less, where there would be expenses attributable to sale, 10 per cent, and the amount of any encumbrances secured on it.

36.0 Notional capital

36.1 An applicant shall be treated as possessing capital of which he has deprived himself for the purpose of securing entitlement to council tax support or increasing the amount of that support except to the extent that that capital is reduced in accordance with section 37 (diminishing notional capital rule).

36.2 Except in the case of

- (a) a discretionary trust; or
- (b) a trust derived from a payment made in consequence of a personal injury; or
- (c) any loan which would be obtained only if secured against capital disregarded under Schedule 5; or
- (d) a personal pension scheme, occupational pension scheme or a payment made by the Board of the Pension Protection Fund; or
- (e) any sum to which section 46(2)(a) of Schedule 4 (capital to be disregarded) applies which is administered in the way referred to in section 46(1)(a); or
- (f) any sum to which section 47(a) of Schedule 4 refers; or
- (g) child tax credit; or
- (h) working tax credit,

any capital which would become available to the applicant upon application being made, but which has not been acquired by him, shall be treated as possessed by him but only from the date on which it could be expected to be acquired were an application made.

36.3 Any payment of capital, other than a payment of capital specified in section 36.4, made

- (a) to a third party in respect of a single applicant or a member of the family (but not a member of the third party's family) shall, where that payment is a payment of an occupational pension, a pension or other periodical payment made under a personal pension scheme or a payment made by the Board of the Pension Protection Fund, be treated as possessed by that single applicant or, as the case may be, by that member;
- (b) to a third party in respect of a single applicant or in respect of a member of the family (but not a member of the third party's family) shall, where it is not a payment referred to in sub-paragraph (a), be treated as possessed by that single applicant or by that member to the extent that it is used for the food, ordinary clothing or footwear, household fuel or rent of that single applicant or, as the case may be, of any member of that family or is used for any council tax or water charges for which that applicant or member is liable;
- (c) to a single applicant or a member of the family in respect of a third party (but not in respect of another member of that family) shall be treated as possessed by that single applicant or, as the

case may be, that member of the family to the extent that it is kept or used by him or used by or on behalf of any member of the family.

- 36.4 Section 36.3 shall not apply in respect of payment of capital made
- (a) under or by any of the Trusts, the Fund, the Eileen Trust, MFET Limited, the Independent Living Fund (2006), the Skipton Fund, the Caxton Foundation to the London Bombing Relief Charitable Fund;
 - (b) pursuant to section 2 of the 1973 Act in respect of a person's participation
 - (i) in an employment programme specified in regulation 75(1)(a)(ii) of the Jobseeker's Allowance Regulations;
 - (ii) in a training scheme specified in regulation 75(1)(b)(ii) of those Regulations;
 - (iii) in the Intense Activity Period specified in regulation 75(1)(a)(iv) of those Regulations;
 - (iv) in a qualifying course within the meaning specified in regulation 17A(7) of those Regulations; or
 - (v) in the Flexible New Deal specified in regulation 75(1)(a)(v) of those Regulations;
 - (bb) in respect of a person's participation in the Mandatory Work Activity Scheme; Enterprise Scheme
 - (bc) in respect of an applicant's participation in the Employment, Skills and Enterprise Scheme;
 - (d) under an occupational pension scheme, in respect of a pension or other periodical payment made under a personal pension scheme or a payment made by the Board of the Pension Protection Fund where-
 - (i) a bankruptcy order has been made in respect of the person in respect of whom the payment has been made or, in Scotland, the estate of that person is subject to sequestration or a judicial factor has been appointed on that person's estate under section 41 of the Solicitors (Scotland) Act 1980;
 - (ii) the payment is made to the trustee in bankruptcy or any other person acting on behalf of the creditors; and
 - (iii) the person referred to in (i) and any member of his family does not possess, or is not treated as possessing, any other income apart from that payment.

36.5 Where an applicant stands in relation to a company in a position analogous to that of a sole owner or partner in the business of that company, he may be treated as if he were such sole owner or partner and in such case

- a. the value of his holding in that company shall, notwithstanding section 31 (calculation of capital) be disregarded; and
- b. he shall, subject to section 36.6, be treated as possessing an amount of capital equal to the value or, as the case may be, his share of the value of the capital of that company and the foregoing provisions of this Section shall apply for the purposes of calculating that amount as if it were actual capital which he does possess.

36.6 For so long as the applicant undertakes activities in the course of the business of the company, the amount which he is treated as possessing under section 36.5 shall be disregarded.

36.7 Where an applicant is treated as possessing capital under any of sections 36.1 to 36.2 the foregoing provisions of this Section shall apply for the purposes of calculating its amount as if it were actual capital which he does possess.

37.0 Diminishing notional capital rule

37.1 Where an applicant is treated as possessing capital under section 36.1 (notional capital), the amount which he is treated as possessing;

- a. in the case of a week that is subsequent to
 - (i) the relevant week in respect of which the conditions set out in section 37.2 are satisfied;
- or

- (ii) a week which follows that relevant week and which satisfies those conditions, shall be reduced by an amount determined under section 37.3;
- b. in the case of a week in respect of which section 37.1(a) does not apply but where
 - (i) that week is a week subsequent to the relevant week; and
 - (ii) that relevant week is a week in which the condition in section 37.4 is satisfied, shall be reduced by the amount determined under section 37.4

37.2 This paragraph applies to a reduction week or part-week where the applicant satisfies the condition that

- a. he is in receipt of council tax support; and
- b. but for section 36.1, he would have received an additional amount of council tax support in that week.

37.3 In a case to which section 37.2 applies, the amount of the reduction for the purposes of section 37.1(a) shall be equal to the aggregate of

- a. the additional amount to which sub-section 37.2(b) refers;
- b. where the applicant has also claimed housing benefit, the amount of any housing benefit or any additional amount of that benefit to which he would have been entitled in respect of the whole or part of the reduction week to which section 37.2 refers but for the application of regulation 49(1) of the Housing Benefit Regulations 2006 (notional capital);
- c. where the applicant has also claimed income support, the amount of income support to which he would have been entitled in respect of the whole or part of the reduction week to which section 37.2 refers but for the application of regulation 51(1) of the Income Support Regulations (notional capital);
- d. where the applicant has also claimed a jobseeker's allowance, the amount of an income-based jobseeker's allowance to which he would have been entitled in respect of the whole or part of the reduction week to which section 37.2 refers but for the application of regulation 113 of the Jobseeker's Allowance Regulations 1996 (notional capital) and
- e. where the applicant has also claimed an employment and support allowance, the amount of an income-related employment and support allowance to which he would have been entitled in respect of the whole or part of reduction week to which section 37.2 refers but for the application of regulation 115 of the Employment and Support Allowance Regulations 2008 (notional capital).

37.4 Subject to section 37.5, for the purposes of section 37.1(b) the condition is that the applicant would have been entitled to council tax support in the relevant week but for section 36.1, and in such a case the amount of the reduction shall be equal to the aggregate of

- a. the amount of council tax support to which the applicant would have been entitled in the relevant week and for the purposes of this sub-paragraph is the amount in respect of a part-week, that amount shall be determined by dividing the amount of council tax support to which he would have been so entitled by the number equal to the number of days in the part-week and multiplying the quotient so obtained by 7;
- b. if the applicant would, but for regulation 49(1) of the Housing Benefit Regulations, have been entitled to housing benefit or to an additional amount of housing benefit in respect of the reduction week which includes the last day of the relevant week, the amount which is equal to-
 - (i) in a case where no housing benefit is payable, the amount to which he would have been entitled; or
 - (ii) in any other case, the amount equal to the additional amount of housing benefit to which he would have been entitled,and, for the purposes of this sub-paragraph, if the amount is in respect of a part-week, that amount shall be determined by dividing the amount of housing benefit to which he would have been entitled by the number equal to that number of days in the part-week and multiplying the quotient so obtained by 7;
- a. if the applicant would, but for regulation 51(1) of the Income Support Regulations, have been entitled to income support in respect of the reduction week, within the meaning of regulation 2(1) of those Regulations, which includes the last day of the relevant week, the amount to which

he would have been entitled and, for the purposes of this sub-paragraph, if the amount is in respect of a part-week, that amount shall be determined by dividing the amount of the income support to which he would have been so entitled by the number equal to the number of days in the part-week and multiplying the quotient so obtained by 7;

- b. if the applicant would, but for regulation 113 of the Jobseeker's Allowance Regulations 1996, have been entitled to an income-based jobseeker's allowance in respect of the reduction week, within the meaning of this scheme, which includes the last day of the relevant week, the amount to which he would have been entitled and, for the purposes of this sub-paragraph, if the amount is in respect of a part-week, that amount shall be determined by dividing the amount of the income-based jobseeker's allowance to which he would have been so entitled by the number equal to the number of days in the part-week and multiplying the quotient so obtained by 7; and
- c. if the applicant would, but for regulation 115 of the Employment and Support Allowance Regulations 2008, have been entitled to an income-related employment and support allowance in respect of the reduction week, within the meaning of regulation 2(1) of those Regulations (interpretation), which includes the last day of the relevant week, the amount to which he would have been entitled and, for the purposes of this sub-paragraph, if the amount is in respect of a part-week, that amount must be determined by dividing the amount of the income-related employment and support allowance to which he would have been so entitled by the number equal to the number of days in that part-week and multiplying the quotient so obtained by 7;

37.5 The amount determined under section 37.4 shall be re-determined under that paragraph if the applicant makes a further claim for council tax support and the conditions in section 37.6 are satisfied, and in such a case-

- a. sub-paragraphs (a) to (d) of section 37.4 shall apply as if for the words 'relevant week' there were substituted the words 'relevant subsequent week'; and
- b. subject to section 37.7, the amount as re-determined shall have effect from the first week following the relevant subsequent week in question.

37.6 The conditions are that

- a. a further claim is made 26 or more weeks after
 - (i) the date on which the applicant made a claim for council tax support in respect of which he was first treated as possessing the capital in question under section 36.1;
 - (ii) in a case where there has been at least one re-determination in accordance with section 37.5, the date on which he last made a claim for council tax support which resulted in the weekly amount being re-determined, or
 - (iii) the date on which he last ceased to be entitled to council tax support, whichever last occurred; and
- b. the applicant would have been entitled to council tax support but for section 36.1

37.7 The amount as re-determined pursuant to section 37.5 shall not have effect if it is less than the amount which applied in that case immediately before the re-determination and in such a case the higher amount shall continue to have effect.

37.8 For the purposes of this section

- a. 'part-week'
 - (i) in section 37.4(a) means a period of less than a week for which council tax support is allowed;
 - (ii) in section 37.4(b) means a period of less than a week for which housing benefit is payable;
 - (iii) in section 37.4(c), (d) and (e) means-
 - aa. a period of less than a week which is the whole period for which income support, an income-related employment and support allowance or, as the case may be, an income-based jobseeker's allowance is payable; and
 - bb. any other period of less than a week for which it is payable;

- b. 'relevant week' means the reduction week or part-week in which the capital in question of which the applicant has deprived himself within the meaning of section 39.1
 - (i) was first taken into account for the purposes of determining his entitlement to council tax reduction; or
 - (ii) was taken into account on a subsequent occasion for the purpose of determining or re-determining his entitlement to the council tax support on that subsequent occasion and that determination or re-determination resulted in his beginning to receive, or ceasing to receive, council tax reduction;
and where more than one reduction week is identified by reference to heads (i) and (ii) of this sub-paragraph the later or latest such reduction week or, as the case may be, the later or latest such part-week;
- c. 'relevant subsequent week' means the reduction week or part-week which includes the day on which the further claim or, if more than one further claim has been made, the last such claim was made.

38.0 Capital jointly held

- 38.1 Except where an applicant possesses capital which is disregarded under section 36(5) (notional capital) where an applicant and one or more persons are beneficially entitled in possession to any capital asset they shall be treated, in the absence of evidence to the contrary, as if each of them were entitled in possession to the whole beneficial interest therein in an equal share and the foregoing provisions of this Section shall apply for the purposes of calculating the amount of capital which the applicant is treated as possessing as if it were actual capital which the applicant does possess

39.0 Calculation of tariff income from capital

- 39.1 No tariff income will be applied.

Sections 40 - 53

Definition and the treatment of students for council tax support purposes

40.0 Student related definitions

- 40.1 In this scheme the following definitions apply;

'academic year' means the period of twelve months beginning on 1 January, 1 April, 1 July or 1 September according to whether the course in question begins in the winter, the spring, the summer or the autumn respectively but if students are required to begin attending the course during August or September and to continue attending through the autumn, the academic year of the course shall be considered to begin in the autumn rather than the summer;

'access funds' means;

- a. grants made under section 68 of the Further and Higher Education Act 1992 for the purpose of providing funds on a discretionary basis to be paid to students;
- b. grants made under section 73(a) and (c) and 74(1) of the Education (Scotland) Act 1980;
- c. grants made under Article 30 of the Education and Libraries (Northern Ireland) Order 1993 or grants, loans or other payments made under Article 5 of the Further Education (Northern Ireland) Order 1997 in each case being grants, or grants, loans or other payments as the case may be, for the purpose of assisting students in financial difficulties;
- d. discretionary payments, known as "learner support funds" which are made available to students in further education by institutions out of funds provided by the Secretary of State under section 14 of the Education Act 2002 or the Chief Executive of Skills Funding under sections 100 and 101 of the Apprenticeships, Skills, Children and Learning Act 2009; or

e. Financial Contingency Funds made available by the Welsh Ministers;

‘college of further education’ means a college of further education within the meaning of Part 1 of the Further and Higher Education (Scotland) Act 1992;

‘contribution’ means;

- a. any contribution in respect of the income of a student or any person which the Secretary of State, the Scottish Ministers or an education authority takes into account in ascertaining the amount of a student’s grant or student loan; or
- b. any sums, which in determining the amount of a student’s allowance or bursary in Scotland under the Education (Scotland) Act 1980, the Scottish Ministers or education authority takes into account being sums which the Scottish Ministers or education authority consider that it is reasonable for the following person to contribute towards the holder’s expenses;
 - (i) the holder of the allowance or bursary;
 - (ii) the holder’s parents;
 - (iii) the holders parent’s spouse, civil partner or a person ordinarily living with the holder’s parent as if he or she were the spouse or civil partner of that parent; or
 - (iii) the holder’s spouse or civil partner;

‘course of study’ means any course of study, whether or not it is a sandwich course and whether or not a grant is made for attending or undertaking it;

‘covenant income’ means the gross income payable to a full-time student under a Deed of Covenant by his parent;

‘education authority’ means a government department, a local education authority as defined in section 12 of the Education Act 1996 (interpretation), a local education authority as defined in section 123 of the Local Government (Scotland) Act 1973, an education and library board established under Article 3 of the Education and Libraries (Northern Ireland) Order 1986, any body which is a research council for the purposes of the Science and Technology Act 1965 or any analogous government department, authority, board or body of the Channel Island, Isle of Man or any other country outside Great Britain;

‘full-time course of study’ means a full time course of study which;

- a. is not funded in whole or in part by the Secretary of State under section 14 of the Education Act 2002, the Chief Executive of Skills Funding or by the Welsh Ministers or a full-time course of study which is not funded in whole or in part by the Scottish Ministers at a college of further education or a full-time course of study which is a course of higher education and is funded in whole or in part by the Scottish Ministers;
- b. is funded in whole or in part by the Secretary of State under section 14 of the Education Act 2002, the Chief Executive of Skills Funding or by the Welsh Ministers if it involves more than 16 guided learning hours per week for the student in question, according to the number of guided learning hours per week for that student set out-
 - (i) in the case of a course funded by the Secretary of State under section 14 of the Education Act 2002 or the Chief Executive of Skills Funding, in the student’s learning agreement signed on behalf of the establishment which is funded by either of those persons for the delivery of that course; or
 - (ii) in the case of a course funded by the Welsh Ministers, in a document signed on behalf of the establishment which is funded by that Council for the delivery of that course; or
- c. is not higher education and is funded in whole or in part by the Scottish Ministers at a college of further education and involves-
 - (i) more than 16 hours per week of classroom-based or workshop-based programmed learning under the direct guidance of teaching staff according to the number of hours set out in a document signed on behalf of the college; or
 - (ii) 16 hours or less per week of classroom-based or workshop-based programmed learning under the direct guidance of teaching staff and additional hours using structured learning packages supported by the teaching staff where the combined total of hours exceeds 21

hours per week, according to the number of hours set out in a document signed on behalf of the college;

‘full-time student’ means a person attending or undertaking a full-time course of study and includes a student on a sandwich course;

‘grant’ (except in the definition of ‘access funds’) means any kind of educational grant or award and includes any scholarship, studentship, exhibition allowance or bursary but does not include a payment from access funds or any payment to which paragraph 12 of Schedule 4 or paragraph 53 of Schedule 5 applies;

‘grant income’ means

- (a) any income by way of a grant;
- (b) any contribution whether or not it is paid;

‘higher education’ means higher education within the meaning of Part 2 of the Further and Higher Education (Scotland) Act 1992; **‘last day of the course’** means;

- a. in the case of a qualifying course, the date on which the last day of that course falls or the date on which the final examination relating to that course is completed, whichever is later;
- b. in any other case, the date on which the last day of the final academic term falls in respect of the course in which the student is enrolled;

‘period of study’ means-

- a. in the case of a course of study for one year or less, the period beginning with the start of the course and ending with the last day of the course;
- b. in the case of a course of study for more than one year, in the first or, as the case may be, any subsequent year of the course, other than the final year of the course, the period beginning with the start of the course or, as the case may be, the year’s start and ending with either-
 - (i) the day before the start of the next year of the course in a case where the student’s grant or loan is assessed at a rate appropriate to his studying throughout the year, or, if he does not have a grant or loan, where a loan would have been assessed at such a rate had he had one; or
 - (ii) in any other case, the day before the start of the normal summer vacation appropriate to his course;
- d. in the final year of a course of study of more than one year, the period beginning with that year’s start and ending with the last day of the course;

‘periods of experience’ means periods of work experience which form part of a sandwich course;

‘qualifying course’ means a qualifying course as defined for the purposes of Parts 2 and 4 of the Jobseeker’s Allowance Regulations;

‘modular course’ means a course of study which consists of two or more modules, the successful completion of a specified number of which is required before a person is considered by the educational establishment to have completed the course.

‘sandwich course’ has the meaning prescribed in regulation 2(9) of the Education (Student Support) Regulations 2008, regulation 4(2) of the Education (Student Loans), (Scotland) Regulations 2007 or regulations 2(8) of the Education (Student Support) Regulations (Northern Ireland) 2007, as the case may be;

‘standard maintenance grant’ means-

- a. except where paragraph (b) or (c) applies; in the case of a student attending or undertaking a course of study at the University of London or an establishment within the area comprising the City of London and Metropolitan Police District, the amount specified for the time being in paragraph 2(2)(a) of Schedule 2 to the Education (Mandatory Awards) Regulations 2003 (‘the 2003 Regulations’) for such a student;

- b. except where paragraph (c) applies, in the case of a student residing at his parent's home, the amount specified in paragraph 3 thereof;
- c. in the case of a student receiving an allowance or bursary under the Education (Scotland) Act 1980, the amount of money specified as 'standard maintenance allowance' for the relevant year appropriate for the student set out in the Student Support in Scotland Guide issued by the student Awards Agency for Scotland, or its nearest equivalent in the case of a bursary provided by a college of further education or a local education authority;
- d. in any other case, the amount specified in paragraph 2(2) of Schedule 2 to the 2003 Regulations other than in sub-paragraph (a) or (b) thereof;

'student' means a person, other than a person in receipt of a training allowance, who is attending or undertaking-

- a. a course of study at an educational establishment; or
- b. a qualifying course;

'student loan' means a loan towards a student's maintenance pursuant to any regulations made under section 22 of the Teaching and Higher Education Act 1998, section 73 of the Education (Scotland) Act 1980 or Article 3 of the Education (Student Support) (Northern Ireland) Order 1998 and shall include, in Scotland, a young student's bursary paid under regulation 4(1)(c) of the Student's Allowances (Scotland) Regulations 2007

40.2 For the purposes of the definition of 'full-time student', a person shall be regarded as attending or, as the case may be, undertaking a full-time course of study or as being on a sandwich course

- a. in the case of person attending or undertaking a part of a modular course which would be a full-time course of study for the purposes of this Part, for the period beginning on the day on which that part of the course starts and ending;
 - (i) on the last day on which he is registered with the educational establishment as attending or undertaking that part as a full-time course of study; or
 - (ii) on such earlier date (if any) as he finally abandons the course or is dismissed from it;
- b. in any other case, throughout the period beginning on the date on which he starts attending or undertaking the course and ending on the last day of the course or on such earlier date (if any) as he finally abandons it or is dismissed from it.

40.3 For the purposes of sub-paragraph (a) of section 40.2, the period referred to in that sub-paragraph shall include;

- a. where a person has failed examinations or has failed to successfully complete a module relating to a period when he was attending or undertaking a part of the course as a full-time course of study, any period in respect of which he attends or undertakes the course for the purpose of retaking those examinations or that module;
- b. any period of vacation within the period specified in that paragraph or immediately following that period except where the person has registered with the educational establishment to attend or undertake the final module in the course and the vacation immediately follows the last day on which he is required to attend or undertake the course.

41.0 Treatment of students

41.1 The following sections relate to students who claim council tax support

42.0 Students who are excluded from entitlement to council tax support

42.1 Students (except those specified in section 42.3) are not able to claim council tax support under the Council's support scheme.

42.2 To be eligible for support, the student must be liable for council tax under Section 6 of the Local Government Finance Act 1992 and they must not be deemed to be a full-time student or a persons from abroad within the meaning of section 7 of this scheme (persons from abroad).

42.3 Section 42.2 shall not apply to a student

- (a) who is a person on income support, an income-based jobseeker's allowance or an income-related employment and support allowance;
- (b) who is a lone parent;
- (c) whose applicable amount would, but for this section, include the disability premium or severe disability premium;
- (d) whose applicable amount would include the disability premium but for his being treated as capable of work by virtue of a determination made in accordance with regulations made under section 171E of the Act;
- (e) who is, or is treated as, incapable of work and has been so incapable, or has been so treated as incapable, of work in accordance with the provisions of, and regulations made under, Part 12A of the Act (incapacity for work) for a continuous period of not less than 196 days; and for this purpose any two or more separate periods separated by a break of not more than 56 days shall be treated as one continuous period;
- (f) who has, or is treated as having, limited capability for work and has had, or been treated as having, limited capability for work in accordance with the Employment and Support Allowance Regulations for a continuous period of not less than 196 days, and for this purpose any two or more separate periods separated by a break of not more than 84 days must be treated as one continuous period.
- (g) who has a partner who is also a full-time student, if he or that partner is treated as responsible for a child or young person;
- (h) who is a single applicant with whom a child is placed by a local authority or voluntary organisation within the meaning of the Children Act 1989, or, in Scotland, boarded out within the meaning of the Social Work (Scotland) Act 1968;
- (i) who is;
 - (i) aged under 21 and whose course of study is not a course of higher education, or
 - (ii) a qualifying young person or child within the meaning of section 142 of the Act (child and qualifying young person);
- (ii) in respect of whom
 - (i) a supplementary requirement has been determined under paragraph 9 of Part 2 of Schedule 2 to the Education (Mandatory Awards) Regulations 2003;
 - (ii) an allowance, or as the case may be, bursary has been granted which includes a sum under paragraph (1)(d) or regulation 4 of the Students' Allowances (Scotland) Regulations 1999 or, as the case may be, under paragraph (1)(d) of regulation 4 of the Education Authority (Bursaries) (Scotland) Regulations 1995, in respect of expenses incurred;
 - (iii) a payment has been made under section 2 of the Education Act 1962 or under or by virtue of regulations made under the Teaching and Higher Education Act 1998;
 - (iv) a grant has been made under regulation 13 of the Education (Student Support) Regulations 2005 or under regulation 13 of the Education (Student Support) Regulations (Northern Ireland) 2000; or
 - (v) a supplementary requirement has been determined under paragraph 9 of Schedule 6 to the Students Awards Regulations (Northern Ireland) 1999 or a payment has been made under Article 50(3) of the Education and Libraries (Northern Ireland) Order 1986,

on account of his disability by reason of deafness.

For the purposes of section 42.3(h)(i) the student must have begun, or been enrolled or accepted onto the course before attaining the age of 19

42.4 For the purposes of section 42.3, once section 42.3(e) applies to a full-time student, if he then ceases, for a period of 56 days or less, to be incapable, or to be treated as incapable, of work, that paragraph shall, on his again becoming so incapable, or so treated as incapable, of work at the end of that period, immediately thereafter apply to him for so long as he remains incapable or is treated as remaining incapable, of work.

- 42.5 In section 42.3(h) the reference to a course of higher education is a reference to a course of any description mentioned in Schedule 6 to the Education Reform Act 1988.
- 42.6 A full-time student to whom sub-paragraph (i) of section 42.3 applies, shall be treated as satisfying that sub-paragraph from the date on which he made a request for the supplementary requirement, allowance, bursary or payment as the case may be.
- 42.7 Section 42.2 shall not apply to a full-time student for the period specified in section 42.8 if;
- (a) at any time during an academic year, with the consent of the relevant educational establishment, he ceases to attend or undertake a course because he is;
 - (i) engaged in caring for another person; or
 - (ii) ill;
 - (b) he has subsequently ceased to be engaged in engaging in caring for that person or, as the case may be, he has subsequently recovered from that illness; and
 - (c) he is not eligible for a grant or a student loan in respect of the period specified in section 42.8.
- 42.8 The period specified for the purposes of section 42.7 is the period, not exceeding one year, beginning on the day on which he ceased to be engaged in caring for that person or, as the case may be, the day on which he recovered from that illness and ending on the day before;
- (a) the day on which he resumes attending or undertaking the course; or
 - (b) the day from which the relevant educational establishment has agreed that he may resume attending or undertaking the course, which shall first occur.
- 43.0 Calculation of grant income**
- 43.1 The amount of a student's grant income to be taken into account shall, subject to sections 43.2 and 43.3, be the whole of his grant income.
- 43.2 There shall be excluded from a student's grant income any payment;
- (a) intended to meet tuition fees or examination fees;
 - (b) in respect of the student's disability;
 - (c) intended to meet additional expenditure connected with term time residential study away from the student's educational establishment;
 - (d) on account of the student maintaining a home at a place other than that at which he resides during his course;
 - (e) on account of any other person but only if that person is residing outside of the United Kingdom and there is no applicable amount in respect of him;
 - (f) intended to meet the cost of books and equipment;
 - (g) intended to meet travel expenses incurred as a result of his attendance on the course;
 - (h) intended for the child care costs of a child dependant;
 - (i) of higher education bursary for care leavers made under Part 111 of the Children Act 1989.
- 43.3 Where a student does not have a student loan and is not treated as possessing such a loan, there shall be excluded from the student's grant income;
- (a) the sum of £303 per academic year in respect of travel costs; and
 - (b) the sum of £390 per academic year towards the costs of books and equipment, whether or not any such costs are incurred.
- The above figures will be increased annually in line with the Housing Benefit Regulations 2006 (as amended).
- 43.4 There shall also be excluded from a student's grant income the grant for dependants known as the parents' learning allowance paid pursuant to regulations made under Article 3 of the Education

(Student Support) (Northern Ireland) Order 1998 or section 22 of the Teaching and Higher Education Act 1998.

- 43.5 Subject to sections 43.6 and 43.7, a student's grant income shall be apportioned;
- (a) subject to section 43.8, in a case where it is attributable to the period of study, equally between the weeks in that period beginning with the reduction week, the first day of which coincides with, or immediately follows the first day of the period of study and ending with the reduction week, the last day of which coincides with, or immediately precedes, the last day of the period of study;
 - (b) in any other case, equally between the weeks in the period beginning with the reduction week, the first day of which coincides with, or immediately follows, the first day of the period for which it is payable and ending with the reduction week, the last day of which coincides with, or immediately precedes, the last day of the period for which it is payable.
- 43.6 Any grant in respect of dependants paid under section 63(6) of the Health Services and Public Health Act 1968 (grants in respect of the provision of instruction to officers of hospital authorities) and any amount intended for the maintenance of dependants under Part 3 of Schedule 2 to the Education (Mandatory Awards) Regulations 2004 shall be apportioned equally over the period of 52 weeks or, if there are 53 reduction weeks (including part-weeks) in the year, 53.
- 43.7 In a case where a student is in receipt of a student loan or where he could have acquired a student loan by taking reasonable steps but had not done so, any amount intended for the maintenance of dependants to which neither section 43.6 nor section 47 (other amounts to be disregarded) apply, shall be apportioned over the same period as the student's loan is apportioned or, as the case may be, would have been apportioned.
- 43.8 In the case of a student on a sandwich course, any periods of experience within the period of study shall be excluded and the student's grant income shall be apportioned equally between the weeks in the period beginning with the reduction week, the first day of which immediately follows the last day of the period of experience and ending with the reduction week, the last day of which coincides with, or immediately precedes, the last day of the period of study.
- 44.0 Calculation of covenant income where a contribution is assessed**
- 44.1 Where a student is in receipt of income by way of a grant during a period of study and a contribution has been assessed, the amount of his covenant income to be taken into account for that period and any summer vacation immediately following shall be the whole amount of the covenant income less, subject to section 44.3, the amount of the contribution.
- 44.2 The weekly amount of the student's covenant shall be determined-
- (a) by dividing the amount of income which falls to be taken into account under section 44.1 by 52 or 53, whichever is reasonable in the circumstances;
- 44.3 For the purposes of section 44.1, the contribution shall be treated as increased by the amount (if any) by which the amount excluded under section 43.2(g) (calculation of grant income) falls short of the amount specified in section 7(2) of Schedule 2 to the Education (Mandatory Awards) Regulations 2003 (travel expenditure).
- 45.0 Covenant income where no grant income or no contribution is assessed**
- 45.1 Where a student is not in receipt of income by way of a grant the amount of his covenant income shall be calculated as follows;
- (a) any sums intended for any expenditure specified in section 43.2 (a) to (e) (calculation of grant income) necessary as a result of his attendance on the course shall be disregarded;

- (b) any covenant income, up to the amount of the standard maintenance grant, which is not so disregarded, shall be apportioned equally between the weeks of the period of study;
- (c) there shall be disregarded from the amount so apportioned the amount which would have been disregarded under section 43.2(f) and 43.3 (calculation of grant income) had the student been in receipt of the standard maintenance grant; and
- (d) the balance, if any, shall be divided by 52 or 53 whichever is reasonable in the circumstances and treated as weekly income.

45.2 Where a student is in receipt of income by way of a grant and no contribution has been assessed, the amount of his covenanted income shall be calculated in accordance with sub-paragraphs (a) to (d) of section 45.1, except that;

- (a) the value of the standard maintenance grant shall be abated by the amount of such grant income less an amount equal to the amount of any sums disregarded under section 43.2 (a) to (e); and
- (b) the amount to be disregarded under section 45.1(c) shall be abated by an amount equal to the amount of any sums disregarded under section 43.2(f) and (g) and 43.3.

46.0 Student Covenant Income and Grant Income – non disregard

46.1 No part of a student's covenant income or grant income shall be disregarded under paragraph 15 of Schedule 2 to this scheme.

47.0 Other amounts to be disregarded

47.1 For the purposes of ascertaining income other than grant income, covenant income and loans treated as income in accordance with section 51, any amounts intended for any expenditure specified in section 43.2 (calculation of grant income), necessary as a result of his attendance on the course shall be disregarded but only if, and to the extent that, the necessary expenditure exceeds or is likely to exceed the amount of the sums disregarded under sections 43.2 or 43.3, 44.3, 45.1(a) or (c) or 48.5 (calculation of grant income, covenant income and treatment of student loans) on like expenditure.

48.0 Treatment of student loans

48.1 A student loan shall be treated as income.

48.2 In calculating the weekly amount of the loan to be taken into account as income

- (a) in respect of a course that is of a single academic year's duration or less, a loan which is payable in respect of that period shall be apportioned equally between the weeks in the period beginning with;
 - (i) except in a case where (ii) applies, the reduction week, the first day of which coincides with, or immediately follows, the first day of the single academic year;
 - (ii) where the student is required to start attending the course in August or where the course is less than an academic year's duration, the reduction week, the first day of which coincides with, or immediately follows, the first day of the course, and ending with the reduction week, the last day of which coincides with, or immediately precedes with, the last day of the course;
- (b) in respect of an academic year of a course which starts other than on 1 September, a loan which is payable in respect of that academic year shall be apportioned equally between the weeks in the period beginning with the reduction week, the first day of which coincides with, or immediately follows, the first day of that academic year and ending with the reduction week, the last day of which coincides with, or immediately precedes, the last day of that academic year but excluding any reduction weeks falling entirely within the quarter during which, in the opinion of the Secretary of State, the longest of any vacation is taken and for the purposes of this sub-paragraph, 'quarter' shall have the same meaning as for the purposes of the Education (Student Support) Regulations 2005;

- (c) in respect of the final academic year of a course (not being a course of a single year's duration), a loan which is payable in respect of that final academic year shall be apportioned equally between the weeks in the period beginning with;
 - (i) except in a case where (ii) applies, the reduction week, the first day of which coincides with, or immediately follows, the first day of that academic year;
 - (ii) where the final academic year starts on 1 September, the reduction week, the first day of which coincides with, or immediately follows, the earlier of 1 September or the first day of the autumn term,
 and ending with the reduction week, the last day of which coincides with, or immediately precedes, the last day of the course;
 - (d) in any other case, the loan shall be apportioned equally between the weeks in the period beginning with the earlier of;
 - (i) the first day of the first reduction week in September; or
 - (ii) the reduction week, the first day of which coincides with, or immediately follows, the first day of the autumn term,
 and ending with the reduction week, the last day of which coincides with, or immediately precedes, the last day of the course;
- and, in all cases, from the weekly amount so apportioned there shall be disregarded £10.

48.3 A student shall be treated as possessing a student loan in respect of an academic year where;

- (a) a student loan has been made to him in respect of that year; or
- (b) he could acquire such a loan in respect of that year by taking reasonable steps to do so.

48.4 Where a student is treated as possessing a student loan under section 48.3, the amount of the student loan to be taken into account as income shall be, subject to section 48.5

- (a) in the case of a student to whom a student loan is made in respect of an academic year, a sum equal to
 - (i) the maximum student loan he is able to acquire in respect of that year by taking reasonable steps to do so; and
 - (ii) any contribution whether or not it has been paid to him;
- (b) in the case of a student to whom a student loan is not made in respect of an academic year, the maximum student loan that would be made to the student if;
 - (i) he took all reasonable steps to obtain the maximum student loan he is able to acquire in respect of that year; and
 - (ii) no deduction in that loan was made by virtue of the application of a means test.

48.5 There shall be deducted from the amount of income taken into account under section 48.4

- (a) the sum of £303 per academic year in respect of travel costs; and
- (b) the sum of £390 per academic year towards the cost of books and equipment, whether or not any such costs are incurred.

The above figures will be increased annually in line with the Housing Benefit Regulations 2006 (as amended).

49.0 Treatment of fee loans and treatment of payments from access funds

49.1 A loan for fees, known as a fee loan or a fee contribution loan, made pursuant to regulations made under Article 3 of the Education (Student Support) (Northern Ireland) Order 1998, section 22 of the Teaching and Higher Education Act 1998 or section 73(f) of the Education (Scotland) Act 1980, shall be disregarded income.

49.2 This paragraph applies to payments from access funds that are not payments to which section 52.2 or 52.3 (income treated as capital) applies.

49.3 A payment from access funds, other than a payment to which section 49.4 applies, shall be disregarded as income.

49.4 Subject to section 49.5 of this section and section 35 of Schedule 2,

- (a) any payments from access funds which are intended and used for an item of food, ordinary clothing or footwear, household fuel, or rent of a single applicant or, as the case may be, of the applicant or any other member of his family and
- (b) any payments from access funds which are used for any council tax or water charges for which that applicant or member is liable, shall be disregarded as income to the extent of £20 per week.

49.5 Where a payment from access funds is made-

- (a) on or after 1 September or the first day of the course, whichever first occurs, but before receipt of any student loan in respect of that year and that payment is intended for the purpose of bridging the period until receipt of the student loan; or
- (b) before the first day of the course to a person in anticipation of that person becoming a student, that payment shall be disregarded as income.

50.0 Disregard of contribution

50.1 Where the applicant or his partner is a student and for the purposes of assessing a contribution to the student's grant or student loan, the partner's income has been taken into account, an amount equal to that contribution shall be disregarded for the purposes of assessing that other partner's income.

51.0 Further disregards of student's income

51.1 Where any part of a student's income has already been taken into account for the purpose of assessing his entitlement to a grant or student loan, the amount taken into account shall be disregarded in assessing that student's income.

52.0 Income treated as capital

52.1 Any amount by way of a refund of tax deducted from a student's covenant income shall be treated as capital.

52.2 Any amount paid from access funds as a single lump sum shall be treated as capital.

52.3 An amount paid from access fund as a single lump sum which is intended and used for an item other than food, ordinary clothing or footwear, household fuel or rent, or which is used for an item other than any council tax or water charges for which that applicant or member is liable, shall be disregarded as capital but only for a period of 52 weeks from the date of payment.

53.0 Disregard of changes occurring during summer vacation

53.1 In calculating a student's income the authority shall disregard any change in the standard maintenance grant, occurring in the recognised summer vacation appropriate to the student's course, if that vacation does not form part of his period of study from the date on which the change occurred to the end of that vacation.

Sections 54 - 65

The calculation and amount of council tax support

54.0 Maximum council tax support

- 54.1 Subject to sections 54.2 to 54.4, the amount of a person's maximum council tax support in respect of a day for which he is liable to pay council tax, shall be 100 per cent, of the amount A divided by B where;
- (a) A is the amount set by the appropriate authority as the council tax for the relevant financial year in respect of the dwelling in which he is a resident and for which he is liable, subject to any discount which may be appropriate to that dwelling under the 1992 Act. The annual liability will also be restricted to a council tax band E if the applicant lives in a property that has either a council tax band F, G or H.
 - (b) B is the number of days in that financial year, less any deductions in respect of non-dependants which fall to be made under section 55 (non-dependant deductions).
- 54.2 In calculating a person's maximum council tax support any reduction in the amount that person is liable to pay in respect of council tax, which is made in consequence of any enactment in, or made under, the 1992 Act, shall be taken into account.
- 54.3 Subject to section 54.4, where an applicant is jointly and severally liable for council tax in respect of a dwelling in which he is resident with one or more other persons but excepting any person so residing with the applicant who is a student to whom section 42.2 (students who are excluded from entitlement to council tax support) applies, in determining the maximum council tax support in his case in accordance with section 54.1, the amount A shall be divided by the number of persons who are jointly and severally liable for that tax.
- 54.4 Where an applicant is jointly and severally liable for council tax in respect of a dwelling with only his partner, section 54.3 shall not apply in his case.
- 55.0 Non-dependant deductions**
- 55.1 Subject to the following provisions of this section, the non-dependant deductions in respect of a day referred to in section 54 (maximum council tax support) shall be;
- (a) in respect of a non-dependant aged 18 or over in remunerative work, £11.55 x 1/7;
 - (b) in respect of a non-dependant aged 18 or over to whom sub-paragraph (a) does not apply, £3.80 x 1/7.
- 55.2 In the case of a non-dependant aged 18 or over to whom section 58.1(a) applies, where it is shown to the appropriate authority that his normal gross weekly income is-
- (a) less than £196.95, the deduction to be made under this paragraph shall be that specified in paragraph 58.1(b);
 - (b) not less than £196.95, but less than £341.40, the deduction to be made under this section shall be £7.65
 - (c) not less than £341.40, but less than £424.20, the deduction to be made under this section shall be £9.65;
- 55.3 Only one deduction shall be made under this section in respect of a couple or, as the case may be, members of a polygamous marriage and, where, but for this paragraph, the amount that would fall to be deducted in respect of one member of a couple or polygamous marriage is higher than the amount (if any) that would fall to be deducted in respect of the other, or any other, member, the higher amount shall be deducted.
- 55.4 In applying the provisions of section 55.2 in the case of a couple or, as the case may be, a polygamous marriage, regard shall be had, for the purpose of that paragraph, to the couple's or, as the case may be, all members of the polygamous marriage's joint weekly gross income.
- 55.5 Where in respect of a day-

- (a) a person is a resident in a dwelling but is not himself liable for council tax in respect of that dwelling and that day;
- (b) other residents in that dwelling (the liable persons) have joint and several liability for council tax in respect of that dwelling and that day otherwise than by virtue of section 9 or 77 or 77A of the 1992 Act (liability of spouse and civil partners); and
- (c) the person to whom sub-paragraph (a) refers is a non-dependant of two or more of the liable persons, the deduction in respect of that non-dependant shall be apportioned equally between those liable persons.

55.6 No deduction shall be made in respect of any non-dependants occupying an applicant's dwelling if the applicant or his partner is-

- (a) blind or treated as blind; or
- (b) receiving in respect of himself
 - (i) attendance allowance, or would be receiving that allowance but for
 - (aa) a suspension of benefit in accordance with regulations under section 113(2) of The Act; or
 - (bb) an abatement as a result of hospitalisation; or
 - (ii) the care component of the disability living allowance, or would be receiving that component but for
 - (aa) a suspension of benefit in accordance with regulations under section 113(2) of The Act; or
 - (bb) an abatement as a result of hospitalisation; or
- (c) the daily living component of personal independence payment, or would be receiving that allowance but for a suspension of benefit in accordance with regulations under section 86 of the Welfare Reform Act 2012 (hospital in-patients);
- (d) an AFIP, or would be receiving that payment but for a suspension of it in accordance with any terms of the armed reserve forces compensation scheme which allows for a suspension because a person is undergoing medical treatment in a hospital or similar institution.

55.7 No deduction shall be made in respect of a non-dependant if;

- (a) although he resides with the applicant, it appears to the authority that his normal home is elsewhere; or
- (b) he is in receipt of a training allowance paid in connection with a youth training established under section 2 of the 1973 Act or section 2 of the Enterprise and New Towns (Scotland) Act 1990; or
- (c) he is a full-time student within the meaning of section 44.0 (Students); or
- (d) he is not residing with the applicant because he has been a patient for a period of excess of 52 weeks, and for these purposes;
 - (i) 'patient' has the meaning given within this scheme, and
 - (ii) where a person has been a patient for two or more distinct periods separated by one or more intervals each not exceeding 28 days, he shall be treated as having been a patient continuously for a period equal in duration to the total of those distinct periods.

55.8 No deduction shall be made in respect of a non-dependant;

- (a) who is on income support, state pension credit, an income-based jobseeker's allowance or an income-related employment and support allowance; or
- (b) to whom Schedule 1 of the 1992 Act applies (persons disregarded for purposes of discount) but this sub-paragraph shall not apply to a non-dependant who is a student to whom paragraph 4 of that Schedule refers.
- (c) who is entitled to an award of Universal Credit where the award is calculated on the basis that the person does not have any earned income. – earned income has the meaning given in regulation 52 of the Universal Credit regulations 2013(a)

55.9 In the application of section 55.2 there shall be disregarded from his weekly gross income-

- (a) any attendance allowance, disability living allowance or personal independence payment or an AFIP received by him;
- (b) any payment made under or by the Trusts, the Fund, the Eileen Trust, MFET Limited, the Skipton Fund, the Caxton Foundation or the Independent Living Fund (2006) which had his income fallen to be calculated under section 30 (calculation of income other than earnings) would have been disregarded under paragraph 24 of Schedule 4 (income in kind); and
- (c) any payment which had his income fallen to be calculated under section 30 would have been disregarded under paragraph 36 of Schedule 4 (payments made under certain trusts and certain other payments).

56.0 Extended support

56.1 An applicant who is entitled to council tax support (by virtue of the general conditions of entitlement) shall be entitled to extended support where;

- (a) the applicant or the applicant's partner was entitled to a qualifying income-related benefit;
- (b) entitlement to a qualifying income-related benefit ceased because the applicant or the applicant's partner-
 - (i) commenced employment as an employed or self-employed earner;
 - (ii) increased their earnings from such employment; or
 - (iii) increased the number of hours worked in such employment;
- (c) the applicant or the applicant's partner had been entitled to and in receipt of a qualifying income-related benefit, jobseeker's allowance or a combination of those benefits for a continuous period of at least 26 weeks before the day on which the entitlement to a qualifying income-related benefit ceased.

56.2 For the purpose of section 56.1c, an applicant or an applicant's partner is to be treated as having been entitled to and in receipt of a qualifying income-related benefit or jobseeker's allowance during any period of less than five weeks in respect of which the applicant or the applicant's partner was not entitled to any of those benefits because the applicant or the applicant's partner was engaged in remunerative work as a consequence of their participation in an employment zone programme.

56.3 For the purpose of this section, where an applicant or an applicant's partner is entitled to and in receipt of joint-claim jobseeker's allowance they shall be treated as being entitled to and in receipt of jobseeker's allowance.

56.4 An applicant must be treated as entitled to council tax support by virtue of the general conditions of entitlement where-

- (a) the applicant ceased to be entitled to council tax support because the applicant vacated the dwelling in which the applicant was resident;
- (b) the day on which the applicant vacated the dwelling was either in the week in which entitlement to a qualifying income-related benefit ceased, or in the preceding week; and
- (c) entitlement to the qualifying income-related benefit ceased in any of the circumstances listed in section 56.1(b).

56.5 This section shall not apply where, on the day before an applicant's entitlement to income support ceased, the regulation 6(5) of the Income Support Regulations (remunerative work: housing costs) applied to that applicant.

57.0 Duration of extended support period

57.1 Where an applicant is entitled to a support reduction, the extended support period starts on the first day of the support week immediately following the support week in which the applicant, or the applicant's partner, ceased to be entitled to a qualifying income-related benefit.

57.2 For the purpose of section 57.1, an applicant or an applicant's partner ceases to be entitled to a qualifying income-related benefit on the day immediately following the last day of entitlement to that benefit.

57.3 The extended support period ends;

- (a) at the end of a period of four weeks; or
- (b) on the date on which the applicant to whom the extended support is payable has no liability for council tax, if that occurs first.

58.0 Amount of extended support

58.1 For any week during the extended support period the amount of the extended support payable to an applicant shall be the higher of-

- (a) the amount of council tax support to which the applicant was entitled under the general conditions of entitlement in the last support week before the applicant or the applicant's partner ceased to be entitled to a qualifying income-related benefit;
- (b) the amount of council tax support to which the applicant would be entitled under the general conditions of entitlement for any support week during the extended support period, if section 56 (extended support) did not apply to the applicant; or
- (c) the amount of council tax support to which the applicant's partner would be entitled under the general conditions of entitlement, if section 56 did not apply to the applicant.

58.2 Section 58.1 does not apply in the case of a mover.

58.3 Where an applicant is in receipt of extended support under this section and the applicant's partner makes a claim for council tax support, no amount of council tax support shall be payable by the appropriate authority during the extended support period.

59.0 Extended support – movers

59.1 This section applies;

- (a) to a mover; and
- (b) from the Monday following the day of the move.

59.2 The amount of the extended support payable from the Monday from which this section applies until the end of the extended support period shall be the amount of council tax support which was payable to the mover for the last support week before the mover, or the mover's partner, ceased to be entitled to a qualifying income-related benefit.

59.3 Where a mover's liability to pay council tax in respect of the new dwelling is to the second authority, the extended support may take the form of a payment from the appropriate authority to;

- (a) the second authority; or
- (b) the mover directly.

59.4 Where-

- (a) a mover, or the mover's partner, makes a claim for council tax support to the second authority after the mover, or the mover's partner, ceased to be entitled to a qualifying income-related benefit; and
- (b) the mover, or the mover's partner, is in receipt of extended support from the appropriate authority, the second authority shall reduce the weekly amount of council tax support that the mover, or the mover's partner, is entitled to by a sum equal to the amount of the extended support until the end of the extended support period.

60.0 Relationship between extended support and entitlement to council tax support under the general conditions of entitlement

60.1 Where an applicant's council tax support award would have ended when the applicant ceased to be entitled to a qualifying income-related benefit in the circumstances listed in section 56(b), that award will not cease until the end of the extended support period.

60.2 Changes of circumstances and increases for exceptional circumstances shall not apply to any extended support payable in accordance with section 58.1(a) or 59.2 (amount of extended support – movers).

61.0 Extended support (qualifying contributory benefits)

61.1 An applicant who is entitled to council tax support (by virtue of the general conditions of entitlement) shall be entitled to an extended support (qualifying contributory benefits) where;

- (a) the applicant or the applicant's partner was entitled to a qualifying contributory benefit;
- (b) entitlement to a qualifying contributory benefit ceased because the applicant or the applicant's partner;
 - (i) commenced employment as an employed or self-employed earner;
 - (ii) increased their earnings from such employment; or
 - (iii) increased the number of hours worked in such employment, and that employment is or, as the case may be, increased earnings or increased number of hours are expected to last five weeks or more;
- (c) the applicant or the applicant's partner had been entitled to and in receipt of a qualifying contributory benefit or a combination of qualifying contributory benefits for a continuous period of at least 26 weeks before the day on which the entitlement to a qualifying contributory benefit ceased; and
- (d) the applicant or the applicant's partner was not entitled to and not in receipt of a qualifying income-related benefit in the last support week in which the applicant, or the applicant's partner, was entitled to a qualifying contributory benefit.

61.2 An applicant must be treated as entitled to council tax support by virtue of the general conditions of entitlement where:

- (a) the applicant ceased to be entitled to council tax support because the applicant vacated the dwelling in which the applicant was resident;
- (b) the day on which the applicant vacated the dwelling was either in the week in which entitlement to a qualifying contributory benefit ceased, or in the preceding week; and
- (c) entitlement to the qualifying contributory benefit ceased in any of the circumstances listed in section 61.1(b).

62.0 Duration of extended support period (qualifying contributory benefits)

62.1 Where an applicant is entitled to extended support (qualifying contributory benefits), the extended support period starts on the first day of the support week immediately following the support week in which the applicant, or the applicant's partner, ceased to be entitled to a qualifying contributory benefit.

62.2 For the purpose of section 62.1, an applicant or an applicant's partner ceases to be entitled to a qualifying contributory benefit on the day immediately following the last day of entitlement to that benefit.

62.3 The extended support period ends;

- (a) at the end of a period of four weeks; or
- (b) on the date on which the applicant to whom the extended support (qualifying contributory benefits) is payable has no liability for council tax, if that occurs first.

63.0 Amount of extended support (qualifying contributory benefits)

- 63.1 For any week during the extended support period the amount of the extended support (qualifying contributory benefits) payable to an applicant shall be the higher of;
- (a) the amount of council tax support to which the applicant was entitled under the general conditions of entitlement in the last support week before the applicant or the applicant's partner ceased to be entitled to a qualifying contributory benefit;
 - (b) the amount of council tax support to which the applicant would be entitled under the general conditions of entitlement for any support week during the extended support period, if section 61 (extended reductions (qualifying contributory benefits) did not apply to the applicant; or
 - (c) the amount of council tax support to which the applicant's partner would be entitled under the general conditions of entitlement, if section 61 did not apply to the applicant.
- 63.2 Section 63.1 does not apply in the case of a mover.
- 63.3 Where an applicant is in receipt of extended support (qualifying contributory benefits) under this section and the applicant's partner makes a claim for council tax support, no amount of council tax support shall be payable by the appropriate authority during the extended support period.
- 64.0 Extended support (qualifying contributory benefits) – movers**
- 64.1 This section applies;
- (a) to a mover; and
 - (b) from the Monday following the day of the move.
- 64.2 The amount of the extended support (qualifying contributory benefit) payable from the Monday from which this section applies until the end of the extended support period shall be the amount of council tax support which was payable to the mover for the last support week before the mover, or the mover's partner, ceased to be entitled to a qualifying contributory benefit.
- 64.3 Where a mover's liability to pay council tax in respect of the new dwelling is to the second authority, the extended support (qualifying contributory benefits) may take the form of a payment from the appropriate authority to-
- the second authority; or
the mover directly.
- 64.4 Where
- (a) a mover, or the mover's partner, makes a claim for council tax support to the second authority after the mover, or the mover's partner, ceased to be entitled to a qualifying contributory benefit; and
 - (b) the mover, or the mover's partner, is in receipt of extended support (qualifying contributory benefits) from the appropriate authority, the second authority shall reduce the weekly amount of council tax support that the mover, or the mover's partner, is entitled to by a sum equal to the amount of the extended support (qualifying contributory benefits) until the end of the extended support period.
- 65.0 Relationship between extended support (qualifying contributory benefits) and entitlement to council tax support under the general conditions of entitlement**
- 65.1 Where an applicant's council tax support award would have ended when the applicant ceased to be entitled to a qualifying contributory benefit in the circumstances listed in section 61.1(b) that award will not cease until the end of the extended support period.
- 65.2 Changes of circumstances and increases for exceptional circumstances shall not apply to any extended reduction (qualifying contributory benefits) payable in accordance with section 63.1(a) or 64.2 (amount of extended support – movers).

Sections 66 - 67

Dates on which entitlement and changes of circumstances are to take effect

66.0 Date on which entitlement is to begin

- 66.1 Subject to section 66.2, any person to whom or in respect of whom a claim for council tax support is made and who is otherwise entitled to that support shall be so entitled from the week following the date on which that claim is made or is treated as made.
- 66.2 Where a person is otherwise entitled to council tax support and becomes liable for the first time for the authority's council tax in respect of a dwelling of which he is a resident in that week in which his claim is made or is treated as made, he shall be so entitled from that week.

67.0 Date on which change of circumstances is to take effect

- 67.1 Except in cases where section 21 (disregards of changes in tax, contributions, etc) applies and subject to the following provisions of this paragraph, a change of circumstances which affects entitlement to, or the amount of, a reduction under the authority's scheme ("change of circumstances"), takes effect from the first day of the week following the date on which the change actually occurs, and where that change is cessation of entitlement to any benefit under the benefits Acts, the date on which the change actually occurs shall be the day immediately following the last day of entitlement to that benefit.
- 67.2 Subject to paragraph (3), where the change of circumstances is a change in the amount of council tax payable, it takes effect from the day on which it actually occurs.
- 67.3 Where the change of circumstances is a change in the amount a person is liable to pay in respect of council tax in consequence of regulations under section 13 of the 1992 Act (reduced amounts of council tax) or changes in the discount to which a dwelling may be subject under sections 11 or 12 of that Act, it shall take effect from the day on which the change in amount has effect.
- 67.4 Where the change of circumstances is the applicant's acquisition of a partner, the change takes effect on the day on which the acquisition takes place.
- 67.5 Where the change of circumstances is the death of an applicant's partner or their separation, it takes effect on the day the death or separation occurs.
- 67.6 If two or more changes of circumstances occurring in the same week would, but for this paragraph, take effect in different weeks in accordance with paragraphs (1) to (5) they take effect from the day to which the appropriate paragraph from (2) to (5) above refers, or, where more than one day is concerned, from the earlier day.
- 67.7 Where the change of circumstances is that income, or an increase in the amount of income, other than a benefit or an increase in the amount of benefit under the Act, is paid in respect of a past period and there was no entitlement to income of that amount during that period, the change of circumstances shall take effect from the first day on which such income, had it been paid in that period at intervals appropriate to that income, would have fallen to be taken into account for the purposes of this scheme.
- 67.8 Without prejudice to paragraph (7), where the change of circumstances is the payment of income, or arrears of income, in respect of a past period, the change of circumstances takes effect from the first

day on which such income, had it been timeously paid in that period at intervals appropriate to that income, would have fallen to be taken into account for the purposes of this scheme.

Section 68 - 75

Claiming and the treatment of claims for council tax support purposes

68.0 Making an application

68.1 In the case of a couple or members of a polygamous marriage an application is to be made by whichever one of them they agree should so apply or, in default of agreement, by such one of them as the authority determines.

68.2 Where a person who is liable to pay council tax in respect of a dwelling is unable for the time being to act; and;

- (a) a deputy has been appointed by the Court of Protection with power to claim or, as the case may be, receive benefit on his behalf; or
- (b) in Scotland, his estate is being administered by a judicial factor or any guardian acting or appointed under the Adults with Incapacity (Scotland) Act 2000 who has power to apply or, as the case may be, receive benefit on his behalf; or
- (c) an attorney with a general power, or a power to apply, or, as the case may be, receive benefit, has been appointed by that person under the Powers of Attorney Act 1971, the Enduring Powers of Attorney Act 1985, or the Mental Capacity Act 2005, or otherwise;

that deputy, judicial factor, guardian or attorney, as the case may be, may make an application on behalf of that person.

68.3 Where a person who is liable to pay council tax in respect of a dwelling is unable for the time being to act and sub-paragraph (2) does not apply to him, the authority may, upon written application made to them by a person who, if a natural person, is over the age of 18, appoint that person to exercise on behalf of the person who is unable to act, any right to which that person might be entitled under the authority's scheme and to receive and deal on his behalf with any sums payable to him.

68.4 Where a person who is liable to pay council tax in respect of a dwelling is for the time being unable to act and the Secretary of State has appointed a person to act on his behalf under regulation 33 of the Social Security (Claims and Payments) Regulations 1987 (persons unable to act), the authority may, if that person agrees, treat him as if he had been appointed by them under sub-paragraph (3).

68.5 Where the authority has made an appointment under sub-paragraph (3) or treated a person as an appointee under sub-paragraph (4);

- (a) it may at any time revoke the appointment;
- (b) the person appointed may resign his office after having given 4 weeks notice in writing to the authority of his intention to do so;
- (c) any such appointment terminates when the authority is notified of the appointment of a person mentioned in sub-paragraph (2).

68.6 Anything required by the authority's scheme to be done by or to any person who is for the time being unable to act may be done by or to the persons mentioned in sub-paragraph (2) above or by or to the person appointed or treated as appointed under this paragraph and the receipt of any such person so appointed shall be a good discharge to the authority for any sum paid.

68.7 The authority must;

- (a) inform any person making an application of the duty imposed by paragraph 9(1)(a);
- (b) explain the possible consequences (including prosecution) of failing to comply with that duty; and
- (c) set out the circumstances a change in which might affect entitlement to the reduction or its amount.

69.0 Procedure by which a person may apply for a reduction under the authority's scheme

69.1 Paragraphs 2 to 7 apply to an application made under the authority's scheme.

69.2 An application may be made;

- (a) in writing using the approved form or the on line claim form, or
- (b) where the authority has published a telephone number for the purpose of receiving such applications, by telephone, or
- (c) by submitting a claim for Universal Credit to the Department for Work and Pensions, the content of which and the Universal Credit award will be used to determine council tax support.

- 69.3
- (1) An application which is made in writing must be made to the designated office on a properly completed form.
 - (2) The form must be provided free of charge by the authority for the purpose.

69.4 (1) Where an application made in writing is defective because-

- (a) it was made on the form supplied for the purpose but that form is not accepted by the authority as being properly completed; or
 - (b) it was made in writing but not on the form approved for the purpose and the authority does not accept the application as being in a written form which is sufficient in the circumstances of the case having regard to the sufficiency of the written information and evidence,
- the authority may, in a case to which sub-paragraph (a) applies, request the applicant to complete the defective application or, in the case to which sub-paragraph (b) applies, supply the applicant with the approved form or request further information and evidence.

- (2) An application made on a form provided by the authority is properly completed if it is completed in accordance with the instructions on the form, including any instructions to provide information and evidence in connection with the application.

69.5 (1) If an application made by electronic communication is defective the authority must provide the person making the application with an opportunity to correct the defect.

- (2) An application made by electronic communication is defective if the applicant does not provide all the information the authority requires.

69.6 In a particular case the authority may determine that an application made by telephone is only valid if the person making the application approves a written statement of his circumstances provided by the authority.

69.7 (1) If an application made by telephone is defective the authority must provide the person making the application with an opportunity to correct the defect.

- (2) An application made by telephone is defective if the applicant does not provide all the information the authority requests during the telephone call.

69.8 Notwithstanding other paragraphs within the section, the authority will determine the method by which claims are to be made as well as where claims should be sent or delivered.

- (1) Where an applicant;

- (a) makes an application under this scheme which includes (or which he subsequently requests should include) a period before the application is made; and
- (b) from a day in that period, up to the date he made the application (or subsequently requested that the application should include a past period), the applicant had continuous good cause for failing to make an application (or request that the application should include that period), the application is to be treated as made on the date determined in accordance with sub-paragraph

- (2) That date is the latest of;
 - a. the first day from which the applicant had continuous good cause;
 - b. the day six months before the date the application was made;
 - c. the day six months before the date when the applicant requested that the application should include a past period.

70.0 Date on which an application is made

- 70.1 (a) in a case where;
- (i) an award of income support, an income-based jobseeker's allowance or an income-related employment and support allowance or an award of Universal Credit has been made to the applicant or his partner, and
 - (ii) the application is made within one month of the date on which the claim for that income support, jobseeker's allowance, employment and support allowance or Universal Credit was received,

the first day of entitlement to income support, an income-based jobseeker's allowance, an income-related employment and support allowance or Universal Credit arising from that claim;

- (b) in a case where;
 - (i) an applicant or his partner is a person on income support, an income-based jobseeker's allowance or an income-related employment and support allowance or has an award of Universal Credit,
 - (ii) the applicant becomes liable for the first time to pay council tax in respect of the dwelling which he occupies as his home, and
 - (iii) the application is received at the designated office within one month of the date of the change,

the date on which the change takes place;

- (c) in a case where;
 - (i) an applicant is the former partner of a person who was, at the date of his death or their separation, entitled to a reduction under the authority's scheme, and
 - (ii) the applicant makes an application for a reduction under that scheme within one month of the date of the death or the separation,
 the date of the death or the separation;
- (d) except where paragraph (c) is satisfied, in a case where a properly completed application is received within one month (or such longer period as the authority considers reasonable) of the date on which an application form was issued to an applicant following the applicant first notifying, by whatever means, the authority of an intention to make an application, the date of first notification;
- (e) in any other case, the date on which an application is received at the designated office.

- 70.2 For the purposes only of sub-paragraph (1)(a) a person who has been awarded an income-based jobseeker's allowance or an income-related employment and support allowance is to be treated as entitled to that allowance for any days which immediately precede the first day in that award and on which he would, but for regulations made under;

- (a) in the case of income-based jobseeker's allowance, paragraph 4 of Schedule 1 to the Jobseekers Act 1995 (waiting days); or
 - (b) in the case of income-related employment and support allowance, paragraph 2 of Schedule 2 to the Welfare Reform Act 2007 (waiting days),
- have been entitled to that allowance.

- 70.3 Where there is a defect in an application by telephone;

- (a) is corrected within one month (or such longer period as the authority considers reasonable) of the date the authority last drew attention to it, the authority must treat the application as if it had been duly made in the first instance;
- (b) is not corrected within one month (or such longer period as the authority considers reasonable) of the date the authority last drew attention to it, the authority must treat the application as if it had been duly made in the first instance where it considers it has sufficient information to decide the application.

70.4 The authority is to treat a defective application as if it had been validly made in the first instance if, in any particular case, the conditions specified in sub-paragraph (5)(a), (b) or (c) are satisfied.

70.5 The conditions are that-

- (a) where the authority receives the properly completed application, or the information requested to complete it, or the evidence within one month of the request, or such longer period as the authority may consider reasonable; or
- (b) where an application is not on the approved form or further information requested by the authority applies;
 - (i) the approved form sent to the applicant is received at the offices of the authority properly completed within one month of it having been sent to him; or, as the case may be;
 - (ii) the applicant supplies whatever information or evidence was requested within one month of the request; or,
 in either case, within such longer period as the authority may consider reasonable; or
- (c) where the authority has requested further information, the authority receives at its offices the properly completed application or the information requested to complete it within one month of the request or within such longer period as the authority considers reasonable.

70.6 Except in the case of an application made by a person treated as not being in Great Britain, where a person has not become liable for council tax to the authority but it is anticipated that he will become so liable within the period of 8 weeks (the relevant period), he may apply for a reduction under that authority's scheme at any time in that period in respect of that tax and, provided that liability arises within the relevant period, the authority must treat the application as having been made on the day on which the liability for the tax arises.

70.7 Except in the case of an application made by a person treated as not being in Great Britain, where the applicant is not entitled to a reduction under the authority's scheme in the week immediately following the date of his application but the authority is of the opinion that unless there is a change of circumstances he will be entitled to a reduction under its scheme for a period beginning not later than;

- (a) in the case of an application made by;
 - (i) a pensioner, or
 - (ii) a person who has attained, or whose partner has attained, the age which is 17 weeks younger than the qualifying age for state pension credit,
 the seventeenth reduction week following the date on which the application is made, or
- (b) in the case of an application made by a person who is not a pensioner, the thirteenth reduction week following the date on which the application is made,

the authority may treat the application as made on a date in the week immediately preceding the first reduction week of that period of entitlement and award a reduction accordingly.

70.8 In this paragraph "appropriate DWP office" means an office of the Department for Work and Pensions dealing with state pension credit or an office which is normally open to the public for the receipt of claims of income support, a job seekers allowance or an employment and support allowance.

71.0 Submission of evidence electronically

71.1 The authority may accept such evidence, documents and certificates to support the claim electronically where it feels that this would be acceptable given the nature of the claim.

72.0 Use of telephone provided evidence

72.1 The authority may accept such evidence to support the claim by telephone where it feels that this would be acceptable given the nature of the claim.

73.0 Information and evidence

73.1 Subject to sub-paragraph (3), a person who makes an application for a reduction under an authority's scheme must satisfy sub-paragraph (2) in relation both to himself and to any other person in respect of whom he is making the application.

73.2 This sub-paragraph is satisfied in relation to a person if-

- (a) the application is accompanied by;
 - (i) a statement of the person's national insurance number and information or evidence establishing that that number has been allocated to the person; or
 - (ii) information or evidence enabling the authority to ascertain the national insurance number that has been allocated to the person; or
- (b) the person has made an application for a national insurance number to be allocated to him and the application for the reduction is accompanied by;
 - (i) evidence of the application for a national insurance number to be so allocated;And
 - (ii) the information or evidence enabling it to be so allocated.

73.3 Sub-paragraph (2) does not apply;

- (a) in the case of a child or young person in respect of whom an application for a reduction is made;
- (b) to a person who;
 - (i) is a person treated as not being in Great Britain for the purposes of this scheme;
 - (ii) is subject to immigration control within the meaning of section 115(9)(a) of the Immigration and Asylum Act 1999; and
 - (iii) has not previously been allocated a national insurance number.

73.4 Subject to sub-paragraph (5), a person who makes an application, or a person to whom a reduction under the authority's scheme has been awarded, must furnish such certificates, documents, information and evidence in connection with the application or the award, or any question arising out of the application or the award, as may reasonably be required by that authority in order to determine that person's entitlement to, or continuing entitlement to a reduction under its scheme and must do so within one month of the authority requiring him to do so or such longer period as the authority may consider reasonable.

73.5 Nothing in this paragraph requires a person who is a pensioner to furnish any certificates, documents, information or evidence relating to a payment to which sub-paragraph (7) applies.

73.6 Where the authority makes a request under sub-paragraph (4), it must;

- (a) inform the applicant or the person to whom a reduction under its scheme has been awarded of his duty under paragraph 9 (duty to notify change of circumstances) to notify the authority of any change of circumstances; and
- (b) without prejudice to the extent of the duty owed under paragraph 9, indicate to him either orally or by notice or by reference to some other document available to him on application and without charge, the kind of change of circumstances which must be notified.

73.7 This sub-paragraph applies to any of the following payments;

- (a) a payment which is made under or by the Trusts, the Fund, the Eileen Trust, MFET Limited, the Skipton Fund, the Caxton Foundation or the London Bombings Relief Charitable Fund;

- (b) a payment which is disregarded under paragraph 24 of Schedule 5, other than a payment under the Independent Living Fund (2006);
- (c) a payment which is disregarded under paragraph 58.9.

73.8 Where an applicant or a person to whom a reduction under the authority's scheme has been awarded or any partner has attained the qualifying age for state pension credit and is a member of, or a person deriving entitlement to a pension under, a personal pension scheme, he must where the authority so requires furnish the following information;

- (a) the name and address of the pension fund holder;
- (b) such other information including any reference or policy number as is needed to enable the personal pension scheme to be identified.

74.0 Amendment and withdrawal of application

74.1 A person who has made an application may amend it at any time before a decision has been made on it by a notice in writing delivered or sent to the designated office.

74.2 Where the application was made by telephone the amendment may also be made by telephone.

74.3 Any application amended is to be treated as if it had been amended in the first instance.

74.4 A person who has made an application may withdraw it by notice to the designated office at any time before a decision has been made on it.

74.5 Where the application was made by telephone, the withdrawal may also be made by telephone.

74.6 Any notice of withdrawal given in accordance with sub-paragraph (4) or (5) has effect when it is received.

74.7 Where a person, by telephone, amends or withdraws an application the person must (if required to do so by the authority) confirm the amendment or withdrawal by a notice in writing delivered or sent to the designated office.

75.0 Duty to notify changes of circumstances

75.1 Subject to sub-paragraphs (3), (6) and (7), an applicant (or any person acting on his behalf) must comply with sub-paragraph (2) if there is a relevant change of circumstances at any time;

- (a) between the making of an application and a decision being made on it, or
- (b) after the decision is made (where the decision is that the applicant is entitled to a reduction under the authority's scheme) including at any time while the applicant is in receipt of such a reduction.

75.2 The applicant (or any person acting on his behalf) must notify any change of circumstances which the applicant (or that person) might reasonably be expected to know might affect his entitlement to, or the amount of, a reduction under the authority's scheme (a "relevant change of circumstances") by giving notice to the authority;

- (a) in writing; or
- (b) by telephone-
 - (i) where the authority has published a telephone number for that purpose unless the authority determines that in any particular case or class of case notification may not be given by telephone; or
 - (ii) in any case or class of case where the authority determines that notice may be given by telephone; or
- (c) by any other means which the authority agrees to accept in any particular case, within a period of one calendar month beginning with the day on which the change occurs, or as soon as reasonably practicable after the change occurs, whichever is later.

- 75.3 The duty imposed on a person by sub-paragraph (1) does not extend to notifying
- (a) changes in the amount of council tax payable to the authority;
 - (b) changes in the age of the applicant or that of any member of his family;
 - (c) in the case of an applicant in receipt of a relevant benefit, changes in circumstances which affect the amount of the benefit but not the amount of the reduction under the authority's scheme to which he is entitled, other than the cessation of that entitlement to the benefit.
- 75.4 For the purposes of sub-paragraph (3)(c) "relevant benefit" means income support, an income based jobseeker's allowance or an income-related employment and support allowance or Universal Credit.
- 75.5 Notwithstanding sub-paragraph (3)(b) or (c) an applicant is required by sub-paragraph (1) to notify the authority of any change in the composition of his family arising from the fact that a person who was a member of his family is now no longer such a person because he has ceased to be a child or young person.
- 75.6 The duty imposed on a person by sub-paragraph (1) includes in the case of a person falling within alternative maximum council tax support scheme, giving written notice to the authority of changes which occur in the number of adults in the dwelling or in their total gross incomes and, where any such adult ceases to be in receipt of state pension credit, the date when this occurs.
- 75.7 All changes in circumstances should be notified to the authority in writing (or by whatever format agreed by the authority) within one calendar month of the happening of the event or change in circumstance. This timescale may be extended at the discretion of the authority. Where such a change is not received within that timescale and where the change would increase the level of reduction payable, the effective date used by the authority will be the Monday of the week following the receipt of the notification.

Sections 76 - 83

Decisions, decision notices and awards of council tax support

76.0 Decisions by the authority

- 76.1 The authority must make a decision on an application under its scheme within 14 days of paragraphs 4 and 7 and section 69 being satisfied, or as soon as reasonably practicable thereafter.

77.0 Notification of decision

- 77.1 The authority must notify in writing any person affected by a decision made by it under its scheme;
- (a) in the case of a decision on an application, forthwith or as soon as reasonably practicable thereafter;
 - (b) in any other case where there is a reduction in the amount of council tax support payable, within 14 days of that decision or as soon as reasonably practicable thereafter.
- 77.2 Where the decision is to award a reduction, the notification under sub-paragraph (1) must include a statement;
- (a) informing the person affected of the duty imposed by 75.1;
 - (b) explaining the possible consequences (including prosecution) of failing to comply with that duty; and

- (c) setting out the circumstances a change in which might affect entitlement to the reduction or its amount.

77.3 Where the decision is to award a reduction, the notification under sub-paragraph (1) must include a statement as to how that entitlement is to be discharged.

77.4 In any case, the notification under sub-paragraph (1) must inform the person affected of the procedure by which an appeal may be made and must refer the person to the provisions in the authority's scheme relating to the procedure for making an appeal.

77.5 A person affected to whom the authority sends or delivers a notification of decision may, within one month of the date of the notification of that decision, request in writing the authority to provide a written statement setting out the reasons for its decision on any matter set out in the notice.

77.6 The written statement referred to in sub-paragraph (5) must be sent to the person requesting it within 14 days or as soon as reasonably practicable thereafter.

77.7 For the purposes of this paragraph a person is to be treated as a person affected by a decision of the authority under its scheme where the rights, duties or obligations of that person are affected by that decision and the person falls within sub-paragraph (8).

77.8 This sub-paragraph applies to-

- (a) the applicant;
- (b) in the case of a person who is liable to pay council tax in respect of a dwelling and is unable for the time being to act;
 - (i) a deputy appointed by the Court of Protection with power to claim or, as the case may be, receive benefit on his behalf; or
 - (ii) in Scotland, a judicial factor or any guardian acting or appointed under the Adults with Incapacity (Scotland) Act 2000(3) who has power to apply or, as the case may be, receive benefit on the person's behalf; or
 - (iii) an attorney with a general power or a power to apply or, as the case may be, receive benefit, has been appointed by that person under the Powers of Attorney Act 1971, the Enduring Powers of Attorney Act 1985 or the Mental Capacity Act 2005 or otherwise;
- (c) a person appointed by the authority to act for a person unable to act.

78.0 Time and manner of granting council tax support

78.1 Where a person is entitled to a reduction under this authority's scheme in respect of his liability for the authority's council tax as it has effect in respect of a chargeable financial year ("the chargeable year"), the authority must discharge his entitlement;

- (a) by reducing, so far as possible, the amount of his liability to which regulation 20(2) of the Council Tax (Administration and Enforcement) Regulations 1992 refers; or
- (b) where;
 - (i) such a reduction is not possible; or
 - (ii) such a reduction would be insufficient to discharge the entitlement to a reduction under the authority's scheme; or
 - (iii) the person entitled to the reduction is jointly and severally liable for the council tax and the authority determines that such a reduction would be appropriate, by making payment to him of the amount of reduction to which he is entitled, rounded where necessary to the nearest penny.

78.2 The authority must notify the person entitled to a reduction under this scheme of the amount of that reduction and how his entitlement is to be discharged in pursuance of paragraph (1).

78.3 In a case to which paragraph (1)(b) refers;

- (a) if the amount of the council tax for which he remains liable in respect of the chargeable year, after any reduction to which sub-paragraph (1)(a) refers has been made, is sufficient to enable his entitlement to a reduction under the authority's scheme in respect thereof to be discharged, upon the final instalment of that tax becoming due any outstanding reduction;
 - (i) must be paid to that person if he so requires; or
 - (ii) in any other case must (as the authority determines) either be repaid or credited against any subsequent liability of the person to make a payment in respect of the authority's council tax as it has effect for any subsequent year;
- (b) if that person has ceased to be liable for the authority's council tax and has discharged the liability for that tax, the outstanding balance (if any) of the reduction under the authority's scheme in respect thereof must be paid within 14 days or, if that is not reasonably practicable, as soon as practicable thereafter
- (c) in any other case, the reduction under the authority's scheme must be paid within 14 days of the receipt of the application at the offices of the authority or, if that is not reasonably practicable, as soon as practicable thereafter.

78.4 For the purposes of this paragraph "instalment" means any instalment of the authority's council tax to which regulation 19 of the Council Tax (Administration and Enforcement) Regulations 1992 refers (council tax payments).

79.0 Persons to whom support is to be paid

79.1 Subject to section 81 (payment on death) and paragraph (2), any payment of the amount of a reduction must be made to that person.

79.2 Where a person other than a person who is entitled to a reduction under this authority's scheme made the application for the reduction and that first person is a person acting pursuant to an appointment or is treated as having been so appointed, the amount of the reduction may be paid to that person.

80.0 Shortfall in support

80.1 Where, on the revision of a decision allowing a reduction under the authority's scheme to a person, it is determined that the amount allowed was less than the amount to which that person was entitled, the authority must either;

- (a) make good any shortfall in reduction which is due to that person, by reducing so far as possible the next and any subsequent payments he is liable to make in respect of the council tax of the authority as it has effect for the chargeable financial year until that shortfall is made good; or
- (b) where this is not possible or the person concerned so requests, pay the amount of any shortfall in reduction due to that person within 14 days of the revision of the decision being made or if that is not reasonably practicable, as soon as possible afterwards.

81.0 Payment on the death of the person entitled

81.1 Where the person entitled to any reduction under this scheme has died and it is not possible to award the support which is due in the form of a reduction of the council tax for which he was liable, the authority must make payment of the amount of the reduction to his executor or administrator in accordance with regulation 58(4) of the Council Tax (Administration and Enforcement) Regulations 1992.

82.0 Offsetting

82.1 Where a person has been allowed or paid a sum of council tax support under a decision which is subsequently revised or further revised, any sum allowed or paid in respect of a period covered by the subsequent decision shall be offset against arrears of entitlement under the subsequent decision except to the extent that the sum exceeds the arrears and shall be treated as properly awarded or paid on account of them.

83.0 Payment where there is joint and several liability

83.1 Where;

- (a) a person is entitled to a reduction under the authority's scheme in respect of his liability for the authority's council tax as it has effect in respect of a chargeable financial year;
 - (b) the person entitled to the reduction is jointly and severally liable for the council tax; and
 - (c) the authority determines that discharging his entitlement by reducing the amount of his liability to which regulations 20(2) of the Council Tax (Administration and Enforcement) Regulations 1992(7) refers would be inappropriate,
- it may make a payment to him of the amount of the reduction to which he is entitled, rounded where necessary to the nearest penny.

83.2 Subject to sub-paragraph (3) any payment made under sub-paragraph (1) must be made to the person who is entitled to the reduction.

83.3 Where a person other than a person who is entitled to a reduction under the authority's scheme made the application and that first person is a person acting pursuant to an appointment under paragraph 4(3) or is treated as having been so appointed by virtue of paragraph 4(4), the amount of the reduction may be paid to that person.

Sections 84 - 87

**Collection, holding and forwarding of information
for council tax support purposes**

84.0 Use of information from and to the Department for Work and Pensions (DWP) and Her Majesty's Revenue and Customs (HMRC)

84.1 The authority will use information provided by the DWP and HMRC for the purposes of council tax support, council tax liability, billing, administration and enforcement as outlined within Schedule 2 of the Local Government Finance Act 1992 as amended by the Local Government Finance Act 2012.

84.2 Where required by the relevant department and where required by law, the authority will share information obtained for council tax support with the DWP or HMRC as appropriate.

85.0 Collection of information

85.1 The authority may receive and obtain information and evidence relating to claims for council tax support, the council may receive or obtain the information or evidence from-

- (a) persons making claims for council tax support;
- (b) other persons in connection with such claims;
- (c) other local authorities; or
- (d) central government departments including the DWP and HMRC

85.2 The authority may verify relevant information supplied to, or obtained.

86.0 Recording and holding information

86.1 The authority may

- (a) may make a record of such information; and

- (b) may hold that information, whether as supplied or obtained or recorded, for the purpose of forwarding it to the person or authority for the time being administering council tax support.

87.0 Forwarding of information

87.1 The authority may forward it to the person or authority for the time being administering claims to or awards of council tax support to which the relevant information relates, being

- (i) a local authority;
- (ii) a person providing services to a local authority; or
- (iii) a person authorised to exercise any function of a local authority relating to council tax support.

Sections 88 - 91

Revisions, written statements, termination of council tax support

88.0 Persons affected by decisions

88.1 A person is to be treated as a person affected by a relevant decision of the authority where that person is;

- a. an applicant;
- b. in the case of a person who is liable to make payments in respect of a dwelling and is unable for the time being to act
 - (i) a Deputy appointed by the Court of Protection with power to claim, or, as the case may be, receive benefit or support on his behalf,
 - (ii) in Scotland, a tutor, curator, judicial factor or other guardian acting or appointed in terms of law administering that person's estate, or
 - (iii) an attorney with a general power or a power to receive benefit or support appointed by the person liable to make those payments under the Powers of Attorney Act 1971, the Enduring Powers of Attorney Act 1985 or the Mental Capacity Act 2005 or otherwise;
- c. a person appointed by the authority under this scheme;

89.0 Revisions of decisions

89.1 Subject to the provisions in this scheme, a relevant decision ("the original decision") may be revised or further revised by the authority, which made the decision where the person affected makes an application for a revision within;

- (i) one month of the date of notification of the original decision; or
- (ii) such extended time as the authority may allow.

89.2 The authority may revise or further revise that original decision at any time. Where further information is required from the person affected, the authority shall request such information and evidence as it feels is reasonable. Such information must be supplied within;

- (i) one month of the date of notification of the additional information; or
- (ii) such extended time as the authority may allow

90.0 Written statements

90.1 Subject to the provisions in the scheme, the authority may upon a written request issue a written statement to a person affected to further explain the decision of the authority in relation to council tax

support. The request must be received within one month of the date of notification being issued by the authority.

91.0 Terminations

91.1 The authority may terminate support in whole or in part the council tax support where it appears to the authority that an issue arises whether;

- a. the conditions for entitlement to council tax support are or were fulfilled; or
- b. a decision as to an award of such a support should be revised or superseded.

91.2 The authority may terminate, in whole or in part the council tax support where it appears to the authority that an issue arises whether;

- a. the conditions for entitlement to council tax support are or were fulfilled; or
- b. a decision as to an award of such a support should be revised or superseded.

Where the person fails to provide information to the authority as requested in relation to any matter relating to their liability for council tax.

Section 92

Appeals against the authority's decisions

92.0 Procedure by which a person may make an appeal against certain decisions of the authority

92.1 A person who is aggrieved by a decision of the authority, which affects;

- (a) the person's entitlement to a reduction under its scheme, or
 - (b) the amount of any reduction to which that person is entitled,
- may serve a written notice on the authority stating the matter by which, and the grounds on which, he is aggrieved.

92.2 The authority must

- (a) consider the matter to which the notice relates;
- (b) notify the aggrieved person in writing;
 - (i) that the ground is not well founded, giving reasons for that belief; or
 - (ii) that steps have been taken to deal with the grievance, stating the steps taken.

92.3 Where, following notification under sub-paragraph (2)(b)(i) or (ii), the person is still aggrieved, or if the authority fails to notify the person aggrieved in accordance with sub-paragraph (2)(b) within two months of the service of his notice, he may appeal to the valuation tribunal under section 16 of the 1992 Act.

Section 93

Procedure for applying for a discretionary reduction

93.0 Procedure for an application to the authority for a reduction under section 13A(1)(c) of the 1992 Act

93.1 An application to the authority for a reduction under section 13A(1)(c) of the 1992 Act may be made;

- (a) in writing,
- (b) by means of an electronic communication in accordance this scheme or
- (c) where the authority has published a telephone number for the purpose of receiving such applications, by telephone.

93.2 Where;

- (a) the authority has made a determination under section 13A(1)(c) in relation to a class of case in which liability is to be reduced; and
- (b) a person in that class would otherwise be entitled to a reduction under its scheme, that person's application for a reduction under the authority's scheme may also be treated as an application for a reduction under section 13A(1)(c).

Section 94 - 100

Electronic communication

94.0 Interpretation

94.1 In this Part;
"information" includes an application, a certificate, notice or other evidence; and
"official computer system" means a computer system maintained by or on behalf of an authority for sending, receiving, processing or storing of any information.

95.0 Conditions for the use of electronic communication

95.1 The authority may use an electronic communication in connection with applications for, and awards of, reductions under its scheme.

95.2 A person other than the authority may use an electronic communication in connection with the matters referred to in sub-paragraph (1) if the conditions specified in sub-paragraphs (3) to (6) are satisfied.

95.3 The first condition is that the person is for the time being permitted to use an electronic communication by an authorisation given by means of a direction of the Chief Executive of the authority.

95.4 The second condition is that the person uses an approved method of:

- (a) authenticating the identity of the sender of the communication;
- (b) electronic communication;
- (c) authenticating any application or notice delivered by means of an electronic communication; and
- (d) subject to sub-paragraph (7), submitting to the authority any information.

95.5 The third condition is that any information sent by means of an electronic communication is in a form approved for the purposes.

95.6 The fourth condition is that the person maintains such records in written or electronic form as may be specified in a direction given by the Chief Executive of the authority.

95.7 Where the person uses any method other than the method approved of submitting any information, that information is to be treated as not having been submitted.

95.8 In this paragraph "approved" means approved by means of a direction given by the Chief Executive of the authority for the purposes of this section.

96.0 Use of intermediaries

- 96.1 The authority may use intermediaries in connection with;
- (a) the delivery of any information by means of an electronic communication; and
 - (b) the authentication or security of anything transmitted by such means,
- and may require other persons to use intermediaries in connection with the matters.

97.0 Effect of delivering information by means of electronic communication

- 97.1 Any information which is delivered by means of an electronic communication is to be treated as having been delivered in the manner or form required by any provision of an authority's scheme on the day the condition imposed;
- (a) by this section; and
 - (b) by or under an enactment,
- are satisfied.
- 97.2 The authority may determine that any information is to be treated as delivered on a different day (whether earlier or later) from the day provided for in sub-paragraph (1).
- 97.3 Information may not be taken to have been delivered to an official computer system by means of an electronic communication unless it is accepted by the system to which it is delivered.

98.0 Proof of identity of sender or recipient of information

- 98.1 If it is necessary to prove, for the purpose of any legal proceedings, the identity of-
- (a) the sender of any information delivered by means of an electronic communication to an official computer system, or
 - (b) the recipient of any such information delivered by means of an electronic communication from an official computer system,
- the sender or recipient, as the case may be, is to be presumed to be the person whose name is recorded as such on that official computer system.

99.0 Proof of delivery of information

- 99.1 If it is necessary to prove, for the purpose of any legal proceedings, that the use of an electronic communication has resulted in the delivery of any information this is presumed to have been the case where;
- (a) any such information has been delivered to the relevant authority, if the delivery of that information has been recorded on an official computer system; or
 - (b) any such information has been delivered by the relevant authority, if the delivery of that information has been recorded on an official computer system.
- 99.2 If it is necessary to prove, for the purpose of any legal proceedings, that the use of an electronic communication has resulted in the delivery of any such information, this is presumed not to be the case, if that information delivered to the relevant authority has not been recorded on an official computer system.
- 99.3 If it is necessary to prove, for the purpose of any legal proceedings, when any such information sent by means of an electronic communication has been received, the time and date of receipt is presumed to be that recorded on an official computer system.

100.0 Proof of content of information

- 100.1 If it is necessary to prove, for the purpose of any legal proceedings, the content of any information sent by means of an electronic communication, the content is presumed to be that recorded on an official computer system.

Section 101

Counter fraud and compliance

101.0 Counter fraud and compliance

- 101.1 In order to protect the finances of the authority and also in the interests of all council taxpayers, the authority will undertake such actions as allowed by law to:
- a. Prevent and detect fraudulent claims and actions in respect of council tax support;
 - b. Carry out investigations fairly, professionally and in accordance with the law; and
 - c. Ensure that sanctions are applied in appropriate cases
- 101.2 The authority believes that is important to minimise the opportunity for fraud and;
- a. will implement rigorous procedures for the verification of claims for council tax support;
 - b. will employ sufficient Officers to fulfil the authority's commitment to combat fraud;
 - c. will actively tackle fraud where it occurs in accordance with this scheme;
 - d. will co-operate with the Department for Work and Pensions (DWP), Her Majesty's Revenues and Customs and take part in joint working including prosecutions; and
 - e. will in all cases seek to recover all outstanding council tax.
- 101.3 The authority shall put into place such administrative policies, procedures and processes as are necessary to ensure that the actions outlined within section 101.1 and 101.2 can be carried out successfully.

Schedule 1

Sums to be disregarded in the calculation of earnings

1. Where the applicant is either single or one of a couple and a member of that couple is in employment, a maximum £10 weekly disregard will be applied to earnings.

Schedule 2

Sums to be disregarded in the calculation of income other than earnings

1. Any amount paid by way of tax on income, which is to be taken into account under section 30 (calculation of income other than earnings).
2. Any payment made to the claim and in respect of any travel or other expenses incurred, or to be incurred, by him in respect of his participation in the Mandatory Work Activity Scheme.
3. Any payment made to the applicant in respect of any travel or other expenses incurred, or to be incurred, by him in respect of his participation in the Employment, Skills and Enterprise Scheme, but only for 52 weeks beginning with the date of receipt of the payment.

4. Any payment in respect of any expenses incurred or to be incurred by an applicant who is-
 - (a) engaged by a charitable or voluntary organisation, or
 - (b) volunteer,if he otherwise derives no remuneration or profit from the employment and is not to be treated as possessing any earnings under section 29.0 (notional income).
5. Any payment in respect of expenses arising out of the applicant's participation as a service user.
6. In the case of employment as an employed earner, any payment in respect of expenses wholly, exclusively and necessarily incurred in the performance of the duties of the employment.
7. Where an applicant is on income support, an income-based job seeker's allowance or employment and support allowance (including income-based or those in the work related activity group or support group) the whole of his income.
8. Where the applicant is a member of a joint-claim couple for the purposes of the Jobseekers Act and his partner is on income-based jobseeker's allowance, the whole of the applicant's income.
9. Where the applicant, or the person who was the partner of the applicant on 31 March 2003, was entitled on that date to income support or an income-based jobseeker's allowance but ceased to be so entitled on or before 5 April 2003 by virtue only of regulation 13 of the Housing Benefit (General) Amendment (No. 3) Regulations 1999 as in force at that date, the whole of his income.
10. Any disability living allowance or personal independence payment or AFIP
11. Any concessionary payment made to compensate for the non-payment of;
 - (a) any payment specified in paragraph 7 or 10;
 - (b) income support;
 - (c) an income-based jobseeker's allowance.
 - (d) an income-related employment and support allowance.
12. Any mobility supplement under article 20 of the Naval, Military and Air Forces Etc (Disablement and Death) Service Pensions Order 2006 (including such a supplement by virtue of any other scheme or order) or under article 25A of the Personal Injuries (Civilians) Scheme 1983 or any payment intended to compensate for the non-payment of such a supplement.
13. Any attendance allowance.
14. Any payment to the applicant as holder of the Victoria Cross or of the George Cross or any analogous payment.
15. 100% of any of the following, namely
 - (a) a war disablement pension (except insofar as such a pension falls to be disregarded under paragraph 9 or 10);
 - (b) a war widow's pension or war widower's pension;
 - (c) a pension payable to a person as a widow, widower or surviving civil partner under any power of Her Majesty otherwise than under an enactment to make provision about pensions for or in respect of persons who have been disabled or have died in consequence of service as members of the armed forces of the Crown;
 - (d) a guaranteed income payment;
 - (e) a payment made to compensate for the non-payment of such a pension or payment as is mentioned in any of the preceding sub-paragraphs;

- (f) a pension paid by the government of a country outside Great Britain which is analogous to any of the pensions or payments mentioned in sub-paragraphs (a) to (d) above;
- (g) pension paid to victims of National Socialist persecution under any special provision made by the law of the Federal Republic of Germany, or any part of it, or of the Republic of Austria;
- (h) an Armed Forces Compensation Scheme payment.

16. Any payment made to the applicant by a child or young person or a non-dependant.

- 17.** (1) Any payment made to the applicant in respect of a person who is a member of his family-
- (a) pursuant to regulations under section 2(6)(b), 3 or 4 of the Adoption and Children Act 2002 or in accordance or with a scheme approved by the Scottish Ministers under section 51A of the Adoption (Scotland) Act 1978(b) (schemes for payments of allowances to adopters); or in accordance with an Adoption Allowance Scheme made under section 71 of the Adoption and Children (Scotland) Act 2007 (Adoption Allowance Schemes)
 - (b) which is a payment made by a local authority in pursuance of section 15(1) of, and paragraph 15 of Schedule 1 to, the Children Act 1989 (local authority contribution to a child's maintenance where the child is living with a person as a result of a residence order) or in Scotland section 50 of the Children Act 1975 (payments towards maintenance of children);
 - (c) which is a payment made by an authority, as defined in Article 2 of the Children Order, in pursuance of Article 15 of, and paragraph 17 of Schedule 1 to, that Order (contribution by an authority to child's maintenance);
 - (d) in accordance with regulations made pursuant to section 14F of the Children Act 1989(c) (special guardianship support services);
- (2) Any payment, other than a payment to which sub-paragraph (1)(a) applies, made to the applicant pursuant to regulations under section 2(6)(b), 3 or 4 of the Adoption and Children Act 2002.

18. Any payment made to the applicant with whom a person is accommodated by virtue of arrangements made

- (a) by a local authority under-
 - (i) section 23(2)(a) of the Children Act 1989 (provision of accommodation and maintenance for a child whom they are looking after),
 - (ii) section 26 of the Children (Scotland) Act 1995 (manner of provision of accommodation to child looked after by local authority), or
 - (iii) regulations 33 or 51 of the Looked After Children (Scotland) Regulations 2009 (fostering and kinship care allowances and fostering allowances); or
- (b) by a voluntary organisation under section 59(1)(a) of the Children Act 1989 (provision of accommodation by voluntary organisations).

19. Any payment made to the applicant or his partner for a person ('the person concerned'), who is not normally a member of the applicant's household but is temporarily in his care, by-

- (a) a health authority;
- (b) a local authority but excluding payments of housing benefit made in respect of the person concerned;
- (c) a voluntary organisation;
- (d) the person concerned pursuant to section 26(3A) of the National Assistance Act 1948;
- (e) a primary care trust established under section 16A of the National Health Service Act 1977 or established by an order made under section 18(2)(c) of the National Health Service Act 2006; or
- (f) a Local Health Board established under section 16BA of the National Health Service Act 1977 or established by an order made under section 11 of the National Health Service (Wales) Act 2006.

- 20.** Any payment made by a local authority in accordance with section 17, 23B, 23C or 24A of the Children Act 1989 or, as the case may be, section 12 of the Social Work (Scotland) Act 1968 or section 22, 29 or 30 of the Children (Scotland) Act 1995 (provision of services for children and their families and advice and assistance to certain children).
- 21.** (1) Subject to sub-paragraph (2), any payment (or part of a payment) made by a local authority in accordance with section 23C of the Children Act 1989(e) or section 29 of the Children (Scotland) Act 1995 (local authorities' duty to promote welfare of children and powers to grant financial assistance to persons in, or formerly in, their care) to a person ('A') which A passes on to the applicant.
- (2) Sub-paragraph (1) applies only where A;
- (a) was formerly in the applicant's care, and
 - (b) is aged 18 or over, and
 - (c) continues to live with the applicant.
- 22.** (1) Subject to sub-paragraph (2), any payment received under an insurance policy taken out to insure against the risk of being unable to maintain repayments;
- (a) on a loan which is secured on the dwelling which the applicant occupies as his home; or
 - (b) under a regulated agreement as defined for the purposes of the Consumer Credit Act 1974 or under a hire-purchase agreement or a conditional sale agreement as defined for the purposes of Part 3 of the Hire-Purchase Act 1964.
- (2) A payment referred to in sub-paragraph (1) shall only be disregarded to the extent that the payment received under that policy does not exceed the amounts, calculated on a weekly basis, which are used to-
- (a) maintain the repayments referred to in sub-paragraph (1)(a) or, as the case may be, (b); and
 - (b) meet any amount due by way of premiums on-
 - (i) that policy; or
 - (ii) in a case to which sub-paragraph (1)(a) applies, an insurance policy taken out to insure against loss or damage to any building or part of a building which is occupied by the applicant as his home and which is required as a condition of the loan referred to in sub-paragraph (1)(a).
- 23.** Any payment of income which, by virtue of section 36 (income treated as capital) is to be treated as capital.
- 24.** Any social fund payment made pursuant to Part 8 of the Act (the Social Fund).
- 25.** Any payment under Part 10 of the Act (Christmas bonus for pensioners).
- 26.** (1) Any payment made under or by any of the Trusts, the Fund, the Eileen Trust, MFET Limited, the Skipton Fund, the Caxton Foundation or the Independent Living Fund (2006).
- (2) Any payment by or on behalf of a person who is suffering or who suffered from haemophilia or who is or was a qualifying person, which derives from a payment made under or by any of the Trusts to which sub-paragraph (1) refers and which is made to or for the benefit of-
- (a) that person's partner or former partner from whom he is not, or where that person has died was not, estranged or divorced or with whom he has formed a civil partnership that has not been dissolved or, where that person has died, had not been dissolved at the time of that person's death;
 - (b) any child who is a member of that person's family or who was such a member and who is a member of the applicant's family; or

- (c) any young person who is a member of that person's family or who was such a member and who is a member of the applicant's family.
- (3) Any payment by or on behalf of the partner or former partner of a person who is suffering or who suffered from haemophilia or who is or was a qualifying person provided that the partner or former partner and that person are not, or if either of them has died were not, estranged or divorced or, where the partner or former partner and that person have formed a civil partnership, the civil partnership has not been dissolved or, if either of them has died, had not been dissolved at the time of the death, which derives from a payment made under or by any of the Trusts to which sub-paragraph (1) refers and which is made to or for the benefit of;
- (a) the person who is suffering from haemophilia or who is a qualifying person;
 - (b) any child who is a member of that person's family or who was such a member and who is a member of the applicant's family; or
 - (c) any young person who is a member of that person's family or who was such a member and who is a member of the applicant's family.
- (4) Any payment by a person who is suffering from haemophilia or who is a qualifying person, which derives from a payment under or by any of the Trusts to which sub-paragraph (1) refers, where;
- (a) that person has no partner or former partner from whom he is not estranged or divorced or with whom he has formed a civil partnership that has not been dissolved, nor any child or young person who is or had been a member of that person's family; and
 - (b) the payment is made either;
 - (i) to that person's parent or step-parent, or
 - (ii) where that person at the date of the payment is a child, a young person or a student who has not completed his full-time education and has no parent or step-parent, to his guardian,but only for a period from the date of the payment until the end of the two years from that person's death.
- (5) Any payment out of the estate of a person who suffered from haemophilia or who was a qualifying person, which derives from a payment under or by any of the Trusts to which sub-paragraph (1) refers, where;
- (a) that person at the date of his death (the relevant date) had no partner or former partner from whom he was not estranged or divorced or with whom he has formed a civil partnership that has not been dissolved, nor any child or young person who was or had been a member of his family; and
 - (b) the payment is made either
 - (i) to that person's parent or step-parent, or
 - (ii) where that person at the relevant date was a child, a young person or a student who had not completed his full-time education and had no parent or step-parent, to his guardian,but only for a period of two years from the relevant date.
- (6) In the case of a person to whom or for whose support payment referred to in this paragraph is made, any income which derives from any payment of income or capital made under or deriving from any of the Trusts.
- (7) For the purposes of sub-paragraphs (2) to (6), any reference to the Trusts shall be construed as including a reference to the Fund, the Eileen Trust, MFET Limited, the Skipton Fund, the Caxton Foundation and the London Bombings Relief Charitable Fund.

27. Any housing benefit, the housing element and the limited work capability of Universal Credit. Where the assessment of Universal Credit includes a housing element and/or a limited work capability

element, this will be disregarded from the Universal Credit award. The remaining award amount will then be treated as income.

28. Any payment made by the Secretary of State to compensate for the loss (in whole or in part) of entitlement to housing benefit.
29. (1) Any payment of child maintenance made or derived from a liable relative where the child or young person in respect of whom the payment is made is a member of the applicant's family, except where the person making the payment is the applicant or the applicant's partner.
- (2) In paragraph (1)
'child maintenance' means any payment towards the maintenance of a child or young person, including any payment made voluntarily and payments made under;
- (a) the Child Support Act 1991;
 - (b) the Child Support (Northern Ireland) Order 1991;
 - (c) a court order;
 - (d) a consent order;
 - (e) a maintenance agreement registered for execution in the Books of Council and Session or the sheriff court books;
- 'liable relative' means a person listed in regulation 54 (interpretation) of the Income Support (General) Regulations 1987, other than a person falling within sub-paragraph (d) of that definition.
30. Any discretionary housing payment paid pursuant to regulation 2(1) of the Discretionary Financial Assistance Regulations 2001.
31. (1) Any payment made by a local authority or by the Welsh Ministers to or on behalf of the applicant or his partner relating to a service which is provided to develop or sustain the capacity of the applicant or his partner to live independently in his accommodation.
32. Any payment of child benefit.
33. If the Government announce increases to welfare benefits in year, after the council tax support scheme has been approved, the Council reserves the right to be able to disregard these increases in income to ensure that applicants continue to receive the intended level of support.

Schedule 3

Disabled child additional disregard

1. An additional disregard of £100 per week will be applied to the total income of the claimant and partner(s) for each disabled child or young person whom the claimant or a partner is responsible and who is a member of the claimant's household. The child or young person -
- (i) is in receipt of disability living allowance or is no longer in receipt of such allowance because they are a patient, provided that that the child or young person continues to be a member of the family, or
 - (ii) is blind or treated as blind, or
 - (iii) is a child or young person in respect of whom section 145A of the Act (entitlement to child benefit after death of child or qualifying young person) applies for the purposes of entitlement to child benefit but only for the period prescribed under that section, or
 - (iv) is a young person who is in receipt of personal independence payment or who would, but for payment ceasing by virtue of regulations made under section 86(1) (hospital in-patients) of the 2012 Act be so in receipt, provided that the young person continues to be a member of the family, or
 - (v) is a young person who is in receipt of armed forces independence payment.

Schedule 4

Capital to be disregarded

1. The dwelling together with any garage, garden and outbuildings, normally occupied by the applicant as his home including any premises not so occupied which it is impracticable or unreasonable to sell separately, in particular 5, in Scotland, any croft land on which the dwelling is situated; but, notwithstanding section 15 (calculation of income and capital of members of applicant's family and of polygamous marriage), only one dwelling shall be disregarded under this paragraph.
2. Any payment made to the applicant in respect of any travel or other expenses incurred, or to be incurred, by him in respect of his participation in the Mandatory Work Activity Scheme but only for 52 weeks beginning with the date of receipt of the payment.
3. Any payment made to the applicant in respect of any travel or other expenses incurred, or to be incurred, by him in respect of his participation in the Employment, Skills and Enterprise Scheme but only for 52 weeks beginning with the date of receipt of the payment.
4. Any premises acquired for occupation by the applicant, which he intends to occupy as his home within 26 weeks of the date of acquisition or such longer period as is reasonable in the circumstances to enable the applicant to obtain possession and commence occupation of the premises.
5. Any sum directly attributable to the proceeds of sale of any premises formerly occupied by the applicant as his home which is to be used for the purchase of other premises intended for such occupation within 26 weeks of the date of sale or such longer period as is reasonable in the circumstances to enable the applicant to complete the purchase.
6. Any premises occupied in whole or in part-
 - (a) by a partner or relative of a single applicant or any member of the family as his home where that person has attained the qualifying age for state pension credit or is incapacitated;
 - (b) by the former partner of the applicant as his home; but this provision shall not apply where the former partner is a person from whom the applicant is estranged or divorced or with whom he had formed a civil partnership that has been dissolved.
7. Where the applicant is on income support, an income-based jobseeker's allowance or an income-related employment and support allowance, the whole of his capital.
8. Where the applicant is a member of a joint-claim couple for the purposes of the Jobseekers Act 1995 and his partner is on income-based jobseeker's allowance, the whole of the applicant's capital.
9. Any future interest in property of any kind, other than land or premises in respect of which the applicant has granted a subsisting lease or tenancy, including sub-leases or sub-tenancies.
10.
 - (1) The assets of any business owned in whole or in part by the applicant and for the purposes of which he is engaged as a self-employed earner, or if he has ceased to be so engaged, for such period as may be reasonable in the circumstances to allow for disposal of any such asset.
 - (2) The assets of any business owned in whole or in part by the applicant where-
 - (a) he is not engaged as a self-employed earner in that business by reason of some disease or bodily or mental disablement; but

- (b) he intends to become engaged or, as the case may be, re-engaged as a self-employed earner in that business as soon as he recovers or is able to become engaged or re-engaged in that business;

for a period of 26 weeks from the date on which the claim for council tax support is made, or is treated as made, or, if it is unreasonable to expect him to become engaged or re-engaged in that business within that period, for such longer period as is reasonable in the circumstances to enable him to become so engaged or re-engaged.

- (3) In the case of a person who is receiving assistance under the self-employment route, the assets acquired by that person for the purpose of establishing or carrying on the commercial activity in respect of which such assistance is being received.
- (4) In the case of a person who has ceased carrying on the commercial activity in respect of which assistance was received as specified in sub-paragraph (3), the assets relating to that activity for such period as may be reasonable in the circumstances to allow for disposal of any such asset.

- 11.** (1) Subject to sub-paragraph (2), any arrears of, or any concessionary payment made to compensate for arrears due to the non-payment of;

- (a) any payment specified in paragraphs 7, 9 or 10 of Schedule 4;
 - (b) an income-related benefit under Part 7 of the Act;
 - (c) an income-based jobseeker's allowance;
 - (d) any discretionary housing payment paid pursuant to regulation 2(1) of the Discretionary Financial Assistance Regulations 2001;
 - (e) working tax credit and child tax credit
 - (f) an income-related employment and support allowance
- but only for a period of 52 weeks from the date of the receipt of arrears or of the concessionary payment.
- (g) Universal Credit regulations 2013(b)

- (2) In a case where the total of any arrears and, if appropriate, any concessionary payment referred to in sub-paragraph (1) relating to one of the specified payments, benefits or allowances amounts to £5,000 or more (referred to in this sub-paragraph and in sub-paragraph (3) as 'the relevant sum') and is

- (a) paid in order to rectify or to compensate for, an official error as defined in regulation 1(2) of the Decisions and Appeals Regulations; and
 - (b) received by the applicant in full on or after 14 October 2001;
- sub-paragraph (1) shall have effect in relation to such arrears or concessionary payment either for a period of 52 weeks from the date of receipt, or, if the relevant sum is received in its entirety during the award of council tax support, for the remainder of that award if that is a longer period.

- (2) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (2), 'the award of council tax support' means-
 - (a) the award in which the relevant sum is first received (or the first part thereof where it is paid in more than one instalment); and
 - (b) where that award is followed by one or more further awards which, or each of which, begins immediately after the end of the previous award, such further award provided that for that further award the applicant;
 - (i) is the person who received the relevant sum; or
 - (ii) is the partner of the person who received the relevant sum, or was that person's partner at the date of his death.

- 12.** Any sum

- (a) paid to the applicant in consequence of damage to, or loss of the home or any personal possession and intended for its repair or replacement; or
- (b) acquired by the applicant (whether as a loan or otherwise) on the express condition that it is used for effecting essential repairs or improvement to the home, which is to be used for the intended purpose, for a period of 26 weeks from the date on which it was so paid or acquired or

such longer period as is reasonable in the circumstances to effect the repairs, replacements or improvement.

13. Any sum-
 - (a) deposited with a housing association as defined in section 1(1) of the Housing Associations Act 1985 or section 338(1) of the Housing (Scotland) Act 1987 as a condition of occupying the home;
 - (b) which was so deposited and which is to be used for the purchase of another home, for the period of 26 weeks or such longer period as may be reasonable in the circumstances to enable the applicant to complete the purchase.
14. Any personal possessions except those which have been acquired by the applicant with the intention of reducing his capital in order to secure entitlement to council tax support or to increase the amount of that support.
 - i. The value of the right to receive any income under an annuity or the surrender value (if any) of such an annuity.
15. Where the funds of a trust are derived from a payment made in consequence of a personal injury to the applicant or applicant's partner, the value of the trust fund and the value of the right to receive any payment under that trust.
16.
 - (1) Any payment made to the applicant or the applicant's partner in consequence of any personal injury to the applicant or, as the case may be, the applicant's partner.
 - (2) But sub-paragraph (1)
 - (a) applies only for the period of 52 weeks beginning with the day on which the applicant first receives any payment in consequence of that personal injury;
 - (b) does not apply to any subsequent payment made to him in consequence of that injury (whether it is made by the same person or another);
 - (c) ceases to apply to the payment or any part of the payment from the day on which the applicant no longer possesses it;
 - (d) does not apply to any payment from a trust where the funds of the trust are derived from a payment made in consequence of any personal injury to the applicant.
 - (3) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (2)(c), the circumstances in which an applicant no longer possesses a payment or a part of it include where the applicant has used a payment or part of it to purchase an asset.
 - (4) References in sub-paragraphs (2) and (3) to the applicant are to be construed as including references to his partner (where applicable).
17. The value of the right to receive any income under a life interest or from a life rent.
18. The surrender value of any policy of life insurance.
19. Where any payment of capital falls to be made by instalments, the value of the right to receive any outstanding instalments.
20. Any payment made by a local authority in accordance with section 17, 23B, 23C or 24A of the Children Act 1989 or, as the case may be, of section 12 of the Social Work (Scotland) Act 1968 or sections 22, 29 or 30 of the Children (Scotland) Act 1995 (provision of services for children and their families and advice and assistance to certain children).
21.
 - (1) Subject to sub-paragraph (2), any payment (or part of a payment) made by a local authority in accordance with section 23C of the Children Act 1989 or section 29 of the Children (Scotland) Act 1995 (local authorities' duty to promote welfare of children and powers to grant financial

assistance to persons in, or formerly in, their care) to a person ('A') which A passes on to the applicant.

- (2) Sub-paragraph (1) applies only where A;
 - (a) was formerly in the applicant's care, and
 - (b) is aged 18 or over, and
 - (c) continues to live with the applicant.

22. Any social fund payment made pursuant to Part 8 of the Act.

23. Any refund of tax which falls to be deducted under section 369 of the Income and Corporation Taxes Act 1988 (deduction of tax from certain loan interest) on a payment of relevant loan interest for the purpose of acquiring an interest in the home or carrying out repairs or improvements to the home.

24. Any capital which, by virtue of sections 28 or 48 (capital treated as income, treatment of student loans) is to be treated as income.

25. Where any payment of capital is made in a currency other than sterling, any banking charge or commission payable in converting that payment into sterling.

26. (1) Any payment made under or by the Trusts, the Fund, the Eileen Trust, MFET Limited, the Independent Living Fund (2006), the Skipton Fund, the Caxton Foundation or the Charitable Fund.

(2) Any payment by or on behalf of a person who is suffering or who suffered from haemophilia or who is or was a qualifying person, which derives from a payment made under or by any of the Trusts to which sub-paragraph (1) refers and which is made to or for the benefits of-

- (a) that person's partner or former partner from whom he is not, or where that person has died was not, estranged or divorced or with whom he has formed a civil partnership that has not been dissolved or, where that person has died, had not been dissolved at the time of that person's death;
- (b) any child who is a member of that person's family or who was such a member and who is a member of the applicant's family; or
- (c) any young person who is a member of that person's family or who was such a member and who is a member of the applicant's family.

(2) Any payment by or on behalf of the partner or former partner of a person who is suffering or who suffered from haemophilia or who is or was a qualifying person provided that the partner or former partner and that person are not, or if either of them has died were not, estranged or divorced or, where the partner or former partner and that person have formed a civil partnership, the civil partnership has not been dissolved or, if either of them has died, had not been dissolved at the time of the death, which derives from a payment made under or by any of the Trusts to which sub-paragraph (1) refers and which is made to or for the benefit of-

- (a) the person who is suffering from haemophilia or who is a qualifying person;
- (b) any child who is a member of that person's family or was such a member and who is a member of the applicant's family; or
- (c) any young person who is a member of that person's family or who was such a member and who is a member of the applicant's family.

(3) Any payment by a person who is suffering from haemophilia or who is a qualifying person, which derives from a payment under or by any of the Trusts to which sub-paragraph (1) refers, where-

- (a) that person has no partner or former partner from whom he is not estranged or divorced or with whom he has formed a civil partnership that has not been dissolved, nor any child or young person who is or had been a member of that person's family; and
- (b) the payment is made either;

- (i) to that person's parent or step-parent; or
 - (ii) where that person at the date of the payment is a child, a young person or a student who has not completed his full-time education and has no parent or step-parent, to his guardian,
- but only for a period from the date of the payment until the end of two years from that person's death.

(4) Any payment out of the estate of a person who suffered from haemophilia or who was a qualifying person, which derives from a payment under or any of the Trusts to which sub-paragraph (1) refers, where

- (a) that person at the date of his death (the relevant date) had no partner or former partner from whom he was not estranged or divorced or with whom he had formed a civil partnership that had not been dissolved, nor any child or young person who was or had been a member of his family; and
- (b) the payment is made either;
 - (i) to that person's parent or step-parent; or
 - (ii) where that person at the relevant date was a child, a young person or a student who had not completed his full-time education and had no parent or step-parent, to his guardian,
 but only for a period of two years from the relevant date.

(6) In the case of a person to whom or for whose support payment referred to in this paragraph is made, any capital resource which derives from any payment of income or capital made under or deriving from any of the Trusts.

(7) For the purposes of sub-paragraphs (2) to (6), any reference to the Trusts shall be construed as including a reference to the Fund, the Eileen Trust, MFET Limited, the Skipton Fund, the Caxton Foundation and the London Bombings Relief Charitable Fund.

27. (1) Where an applicant has ceased to occupy what was formerly the dwelling occupied as the home following his estrangement or divorce from, or dissolution of his civil partnership with, his former partner, that dwelling for a period of 26 weeks from the date on which he ceased to occupy that dwelling or, where the dwelling is occupied as the home by the former partner who is a lone parent, for so long as it is so occupied.

(2) In this paragraph 'dwelling' includes any garage, garden and outbuildings, which were formerly occupied by the applicant as his home and any premises not so occupied which it is impracticable or unreasonable to sell separately, in particular, in Scotland, any croft land on which the dwelling is situated.

28. Any premises where the applicant is taking reasonable steps to dispose of those premises, for a period of 26 weeks from the date on which he first took such steps, or such longer period as is reasonable in the circumstances to enable him to dispose of those premises.

29. Any premises which the applicant intends to occupy as his home, and in respect of which he is taking steps to obtain possession and has sought legal advice, or has commenced legal proceedings, with a view to obtaining possession, for a period of 26 weeks from the date on which he first sought such advice or first commenced such proceedings whichever is the earlier, or such longer period as is reasonable in the circumstances to enable him to obtain possession and commence occupation of those premises.

30. Any premises which the applicant intends to occupy as his home to which essential repairs or alterations are required in order to render them fit for such occupation, for a period of 26 weeks from the date on which the applicant first takes steps to effect those repairs or alterations, or such longer period as is necessary to enable those repairs or alterations to be carried out.

31. Any payment made by the Secretary of State to compensate for the loss (in whole or in part) of entitlement to housing benefit.
32. The value of the right to receive an occupational or personal pension.
33. The value of any funds held under a personal pension scheme.
34. The value of the right to receive any rent except where the applicant has a reversionary interest in the property in respect of which rent is due.
35. Any payment in kind made by a charity or under or by the Trusts, the Fund, MFET Limited, the Skipton Fund, the Caxton Foundation or the Independent Living Fund (2006).
36. Any payment made pursuant to section 2 of the 1973 Act or section 2 of the Enterprise and New Towns (Scotland) Act 1990, but only for the period of 52 weeks beginning on the date of receipt of the payment.
37. Any payment in consequence of a reduction of council tax under section 13 or, as the case may be, section 80 of the Local Government Finance Act 1992 (reduction of liability for council tax), but only for a period of 52 weeks from the date of the receipt of the payment.
38. Any grant made in accordance with a scheme made under section 129 of the Housing Act 1988 or section 66 of the housing (Scotland) Act 1988 (schemes for payments to assist local housing authority and local authority tenants to obtain other accommodation) which is to be used-
 - (a) to purchase premises intended for occupation as his home; or
 - (b) to carry out repairs or alterations which are required to render premises fit for occupation as his home,for a period of 26 weeks from the date on which he received such a grant or such longer period as is reasonable in the circumstances to enable the purchase, repairs or alterations to be completed and the applicant to commence occupation of those premises as his home.
39. Any arrears of supplementary pension which is disregarded under paragraph 53 of Schedule 4 (sums to be disregarded in the calculation of income other than earnings) or of any amount which is disregarded under paragraph 54 or 55 of that Schedule, but only for a period of 52 weeks from the date of receipt of the arrears.
40. (1) Any payment or repayment made-
 - (a) as respects England, under regulation 5, 6 or 12 of the National Health Service (Travel Expenses and Remission of Charges) Regulations 2003 (travelling expenses and health service supplies);
 - (b) as respects Wales, under regulation 5, 6 or 11 of the National Health Service (Travelling Expenses and Remission of Charges) (Wales) Regulations 2007 (travelling expenses and health service supplies);
 - (c) as respects Scotland, under regulation 3, 5 or 11 of the National Health Service (Travelling Expenses and Remission of Charges) (Scotland) (No 2) Regulations 2003 (travelling expenses and health service supplies),but only for a period of 52 weeks from the date of receipt of the payment or repayment.

(2) Any payment or repayment made by the Secretary of State for Health, the Scottish Ministers or the Welsh Ministers, which is analogous to a payment, or repayment mentioned in subparagraph (1), but only for a period of 52 weeks from the date of the receipt of the payment or repayment.
41. Any payment made to such persons entitled to receive benefits as may be determined by or under a scheme made pursuant to section 13 of the Social Security Act 1988 in lieu of vouchers or similar arrangements in connection with the provision of those benefits (including payments made in place of

healthy start vouchers, milk tokens or the supply of vitamins), but only for a period of 52 weeks from the date of receipt of the payment.

42. Any payment made under Part 8A of the Act (entitlement to health in pregnancy grant).
43. Any payment made either by the Secretary of State for Justice or by Scottish Ministers under a scheme established to assist relatives and other persons to visit persons in custody, but only for a period of 52 weeks from the date of the receipt of the payment.
44. Any payment (other than a training allowance) made, whether by the Secretary of State or any other person, under the Disabled Persons (Employment) Act 1944 to assist disabled persons to obtain or retain employment despite their disability.
45. Any payment made by a local authority under section 3 of the Disabled Persons (Employment) Act 1958 to homeworkers assisted under the Blind Homeworkers' Scheme.
46.
 - (1) Any sum of capital to which sub-paragraph (2) applies and
 - (a) which is administered on behalf of a person by the High Court or the County Court under Rule 21.11(1) of the Civil Procedure Rules 1998 or by the Court of Protection;
 - (b) which can only be disposed of by order or direction of any such court; or
 - (c) where the person concerned is under the age of 18, which can only be disposed of by order or direction prior to that person attaining age 18.
 - (2) This sub-paragraph applies to a sum of capital which is derived from;
 - (a) an award of damages for a personal injury to that person; or
 - (b) compensation for the death of one or both parents where the person concerned is under the age of 18.
47. Any sum of capital administered on behalf of a person in accordance with an order made under section 13 of the Children (Scotland) Act 1995, or under Rule 36.14 of the Ordinary Cause Rules 1993 or under Rule 128 of those Rules, where such sum derives from
 - (a) award of damages for a personal injury to that person; or
 - (b) compensation for the death of one or both parents where the person concerned is under the age of 18.
48. Any payment to the applicant as holder of the Victoria Cross or George Cross.
49. In the case of a person who is receiving, or who has received, assistance under the self-employment route, any sum of capital which is acquired by that person for the purpose of establishing or carrying on the commercial activity in respect of which such assistance is or was received but only for a period of 52 weeks from the date on which that sum was acquired.
50.
 - (1) Any payment of a sports award for a period of 26 weeks from the date of receipt of that payment except to the extent that it has been made in respect of any one or more of the items specified in sub-paragraph (2).
 - (2) The items specified for the purposes of sub-paragraph (1) are food, ordinary clothing or footwear, household fuel or rent of the applicant or, where the applicant is a member of a family, any other member of his family, or any council tax or water charges for which that applicant or member is liable.
 - (3) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (2) 'food' does not include vitamins, minerals or other special dietary supplements intended to enhance the performance of the person in the sport in respect of which the award was made.

51.
 - (1) Any payment;

- (a) by way of an education maintenance allowance made pursuant to-
 - (i) regulations made under section 518 of the Education Act 1996;
 - (ii) regulations made under section 49 or 73(f) of the Education (Scotland) Act 1980;
 - (iii) directions made under section 73ZA of the Education (Scotland) Act 1980 and paid under section 12(2)(c) of the Further and Higher Education (Scotland) Act 1992;
- (b) corresponding to such an education maintenance allowance, made pursuant to;
 - (i) section 14 or section 181 of the Education Act 2002 (power of Secretary of State and National Assembly for Wales to give financial assistance for purposes related to education or childcare, and allowances in respect of education or training); or
 - (ii) regulations made under section 181 of that Act;
 or in England, by way of financial assistance made pursuant to section 14 of the Education Act 2002.

(2) Any payment, other than a payment to which sub-paragraph (1) applies, made pursuant to;

- (a) regulations made under section 518 of the Education Act 1996;
 - (b) regulations made under section 49 of the Education (Scotland) Act 1980; or
 - (c) directions made under section 73ZA of the Education (Scotland) Act 1980 and paid under section 12(2)(c) of the Further and Higher Education (Scotland) Act 1992,
- in respect of a course of study attended by a child or a young person or a person who is in receipt of an education maintenance allowance or other payment made pursuant to any provision specified in sub-paragraph (1).

52. In the case of an applicant participating in an employment zone programme, any discretionary payment made by an employment zone contractor to the applicant, being a fee, grant, loan or otherwise, but only for the period of 52 weeks from the date of receipt of the payment.

53. Any arrears of subsistence allowance paid as a lump sum but only for the period of 52 weeks from the date of receipt of the payment.

54. Where an ex-gratia payment of £10,000 has been made by the Secretary of State on or after 1 February 2001 in consequence of the imprisonment or interment of-

- (a) the applicant;
 - (b) the applicant's partner;
 - (c) the applicant's deceased spouse or deceased civil partner; or
 - (d) the applicant's partner's deceased spouse or deceased civil partner;
- by the Japanese during the Second World War, £10,000.

55. (1) Subject to sub-paragraph (2), the amount of any trust payment made to an applicant or a member of an applicant's family who is

- (a) a diagnosed person;
- (b) the diagnosed person's partner or the person who was the diagnosed person's partner at the date of the diagnosed person's death;
- (c) a parent of a diagnosed person, a person acting in place of the diagnosed person's parents or a person who was so acting at the date of the diagnosed person's death; or
- (d) a member of the diagnosed person's family (other than his partner) or a person who was a member of the diagnosed person's family (other than his partner) at the date of the diagnosed person's death.

(2) Where a trust payment is made to;

- (a) a person referred to in sub-paragraph (1)(a) or (b), that sub-paragraph shall apply for the period beginning on the date on which the trust payment is made and ending on the date on which that person dies;

- (b) a person referred to in sub-paragraph (1)(c), that sub-paragraph shall apply for the period beginning on the date on which the trust payment is made and ending two years after that date;
 - (c) a person referred to in sub-paragraph (1)(d), that sub-paragraph shall apply for the period beginning on the date on which the trust payment is made and ending-
 - (i) two years after that date; or
 - (ii) on the day before the day on which that person-
 - (aa) ceases receiving full-time education; or
 - (bb) attains the age of 20,
 whichever is latest.
- (3) Subject to sub-paragraph (4), the amount of any payment by a person to whom a trust payment has been made or of any payment out of the estate of a person to whom a trust payment has been made, which is made to an applicant or a member of an applicant's family who is-
- (a) the diagnosed person's partner or the person who was the diagnosed person's partner at the date of the diagnosed person's death;
 - (b) a parent of a diagnosed person, a person acting in place of the diagnosed person's parents or a person who was so acting at the date of the diagnosed person's death; or
 - (c) a member of the diagnosed person's family (other than his partner) or a person who was a member of the diagnosed person's family (other than his partner) at the date of the diagnosed person's death,
- but only to the extent that such payments do not exceed the total amount of any trust payments made to that person.
- (4) Where a payment as referred to in sub-paragraph (3) is made to-
- (a) a person referred to in sub-paragraph (3)(a), that sub-paragraph shall apply for the period beginning on the date on which that payment is made and ending on the date on which that person dies;
 - (b) a person referred to in sub-paragraph (3)(b), that sub-paragraph shall apply for the period beginning on the date on which that payment is made and ending two years after that date; or
 - (c) person referred to in sub-paragraph (3)(c), that sub-paragraph shall apply for the period beginning on the date on which that payment is made and ending-
 - (i) two years after that date; or
 - (ii) on the day before the day on which that person
 - (aa) ceases receiving full-time education; or
 - (bb) attains
 whichever is the latest.
- (5) In this paragraph, a reference to a person-
- (a) being the diagnosed person's partner;
 - (b) being a member of a diagnosed person's family;
 - (c) acting in place of the diagnosed person's parents,
- at the date of the diagnosed person's death shall include a person who would have been such a person or a person who would have been so acting, but for the diagnosed person residing in a care home, an Abbeyfield Home or an independent hospital on that date.
- (6) In this paragraph-
- 'diagnosed person' means a person who has been diagnosed as suffering from, or who, after his death, has been diagnosed as having suffered from, variant Creutzfeld-Jacob disease;
- 'relevant trust' means a trust established out of funds provided by the Secretary of State in respect of persons who suffered, or who are suffering, from variant Creutzfeld-Jacob disease for the benefit of persons eligible for payments in accordance with its provisions;
- 'trust payment' means a payment under a relevant trust.

- 56.** The amount of any payment, other than a war pension, to compensate for the fact that the applicant, the applicant's partner, the applicant's deceased spouse or deceased civil partner or the applicant's partner's deceased spouse or deceased civil partner
- (a) was a slave labourer or a forced labourer;
 - (b) had suffered property loss or had suffered personal injury; or
 - (c) was a parent of a child who died, during the Second World War.
- 57.** (1) Any payment made by a local authority, or by the Welsh Ministers, to or on behalf of the applicant or his partner relating to a service, which is provided to develop or sustain the capacity of the applicant or his partner to live independently in his accommodation.
- (2) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (1) 'local authority' includes in England a county council.
- 58.** Any payment made under regulations made under section 57 of the Health and Social Care Act 2001 or under section 12B of the Social Work (Scotland) Act 1968, or under section 12A to 12D of the National Health Service Act 2006 (direct payments for health care).
- 59.** Any payment made to the applicant pursuant to regulations under section 2(6)(b), 3 or 4 of the Adoption and Children Act 2002.
- 60.** Any payment made to the applicant in accordance with regulations made pursuant to section 14F of the Children Act 1989 (special guardianship support services).
- 61.** Any payments to an applicant made under section 49 of the Children and Families Act 2014(a) (personal budgets and direct payments)

This page is intentionally left blank

Summary of council tax support scheme 2021-22

The council tax support scheme from 1 April 2021 for working age people will continue to be based on income bands.

The scheme will apply to working age people only who currently receive council tax support or apply in the future for help to have their council tax discounted. The new scheme will apply without exception from 1 April 2021.

It is important to note that changes to the council tax support scheme will not affect pensioners. These people are protected and their council tax support will continue to be awarded on the basis of the scheme prescribed by Central Government.

The following income bands will apply and the percentage of council tax support awarded will be 100%, 80%, 60%, 40% or 20% of the maximum eligible council tax.

There are different bands for single claimants, lone parents, couples and for people with children as illustrated below.

Income Band	Single person	Couple	Lone parent with children	Couple with children	Maximum percentage entitlement
	Income £				
Band 1	000.00 to 098	000.00 to 140	000.00 to 175	000.00 to 230	100%
Band 2	098.01 to 125	140.01 to 175	175.01 to 200	230.01 to 280	80%
Band 3	125.01 to 150	175.01 to 230	200.01 to 250	280.01 to 330	60%
Band 4	150.01 to 175	230.01 to 280	250.01 to 305	330.01 to 380	40%
Band 5	175.01 to 200	280.01 to 330	305.01 to 355	380.01 to 435	20%

It may be necessary to apply a further small inflationary increase to these income band figures but this will only be necessary if the government increases further the rates of social security benefits and Universal Credit.

Claimants who receive Income Support, Job Seeker's Allowance (Income Based) or Employment and Support Allowance (Income Related) will fall into band 1 and will be entitled to up to 100% council tax support.

The income will be calculated, net of any allowable disregards and the if the income calculated falls into one of the following income bands, council tax support will be payable. If the net income exceeds the maximum income in band 5 then no council tax support will be payable.

Under the current council tax support scheme if a person has an income change of more than 5p a week their entitlement to support will change by just 1p per week. With the new scheme, if the income change results in the income remaining within a band, then no recalculation of the council tax support will take place.

For example, if a single person reports that their weekly income has increased from £112 to £123 per week, they will remain in Band 2 and the discount they will continue to receive is 80%.

Qualifying for council tax support

A person must have a council tax liability to be able to claim council tax support and the property must be occupied by the tax payer. Council tax support is a council tax discount and if awarded it will reduce a person's council tax payments. The level of discount awarded is based on the income and capital the claimant and partner has, whether they have dependent children or other grown ups living in the household, referred to as non dependants. Other factors such as certain expenses to assist with childcare payments, disabilities and whether a person falls into a group considered to require more support will also be taken into consideration.

Eligible Council Tax

The eligible council tax used in the calculation of council tax support will be the net amount payable, taking into account discounts already awarded, for a dwelling that is occupied.

The only exception to this is if the tax payer lives in a property that has an F, G or H banding. For people claiming council tax support, their maximum eligible council tax will be restricted to a band E and the maximum council tax support they can receive is 100% of the band E charge.

Capital limit

If a single person or couple claiming council tax support have over £6,000 in combined capital there will be no entitlement to council tax support and the full amount of council tax will be payable. There are no exceptions to this rule. An assumed income from savings will not be applied to capital less than £6,000.

Non dependant deductions

A non dependant is a person living in the council tax support claimant's home but they are not stated as a liable person on the council tax bill. They are normally a grown up child or an elderly relative living with the claimant. Deductions will normally be made from the eligible council tax for each non dependant living in the household. The deductions are based on the non dependant's gross income and whether they are working. The deductions and earnings bands are increased from 1 April each year.

A non dependant deduction will not be made if the claimant or their partner receives one of the following incomes:

- Attendance Allowance or Constant Attendance Allowance
- The daily living component of Personal Independence Payment
- The care component of Disability Living Allowance
- An armed forces independence payment

Or if the claimant or partner is severely sight impaired, blind or has recently regained sight.

Earned income disregards

A maximum weekly disregard of £10 will apply to the combined earnings of the claimant and partner. If both a claimant and their partner are working the earnings disregard will be £10 in total and will not be awarded per person.

Income disregards – child benefit

Child benefit for all children will be disregarded in full and will not be used in the income calculation.

Income disregards – maintenance in respect of a child

Maintenance payments received in respect of a child or children will be disregarded in full and will not be used in the income calculation, subject to qualifying conditions.

Income disregards - Housing Element (Universal Credit)

The housing costs element of a person's Universal Credit award will be disregarded in full.

* Please see examples at the end of this document.

Income disregards – other income

Under this scheme, as part of our ongoing commitment to support disabled people, the following incomes will continue to be disregarded and will not be used as income in the calculation of council tax support:

- Personal Independence Payment
- Attendance Allowance
- Constant Attendance Allowance
- Disability Living Allowance
- Limited Work Capability element of Universal Credit
- War Disablement Pension
- War Widow's Pension
- Christmas bonus paid by DWP
- Employment & Support Allowance – work related and support

Other disregards - childcare

To support incentives to work for those working over 16 hours, a weekly childcare disregard will be applied to earnings of up to a maximum of £175, where child care is paid for one child, or up to a maximum of £300 where childcare is paid for more than one child, subject to further qualifying conditions.

Other disregards - disabled child or children

An additional income disregard of £100 per week will be applied to household income for each child who:

- Is severely sight impaired, blind or has recently regained their sight, or
- Receives Personal Independence Payment or Disability Living Allowance

Absences abroad for up to four weeks

Council tax support will be paid during a temporary absence abroad providing that the period of the absence does not exceed four weeks. If the planned period of absence is greater than four weeks the claim for council tax support will end from the date of departure and the claimant will have to claim again following the return to their home address.

Backdating claims

A claim for council tax support can be backdated for a maximum period of six months from the date of the claim if the claimant can demonstrate a good reason for not having claimed sooner. The claimant must provide a written request for backdated council tax support and provide full reasons for the delay in claiming.

Discretionary Hardship Relief Scheme

The scheme may result in some claimants being adversely affected which may lead to hardship. As there is a need to protect the most vulnerable households, the Discretionary Hardship Relief scheme which falls within the local council tax support scheme, is designed to provide additional financial support to those tax payers who are facing either exceptional hardship or extraordinary circumstances. Subject to conditions a tax payer could be awarded a payment under the Council's Discretionary Hardship Relief scheme. An application will need to be made and it will be considered in accordance with the Council's policy.

* Examples relating to the disregard of the Housing Element within Universal Credit:

The housing costs element of a person's Universal Credit award will be disregarded in full up to the level of the Net UC award.

Example 1

Universal Credit Maximum Amount		Universal Credit Incomes	
Standard Allowance	409.89	Net UC Award	729.89
Carer Element		Tariff Income	
Limited work capability		Household Earnings	
Child Element		Applicable Income	
Childcare Element		Other adjustments	
Housing Element	320.00		

Therefore the person's income to be taken into account for the purpose of the banded scheme is £729.89 - £320.00 (Housing Element) = £409.89 pcm or £94.59 per week.

Example 2

Where the UC award is subject to a managed payment direct to a landlord and this is included as an other adjustment, the Net UC award will be aggregated with the managed payment as follows:

Universal Credit Maximum Amount		Universal Credit Incomes	
Standard Allowance	409.89	Net UC Award	409.89
Carer Element		Tariff Income	
Limited work capability		Household Earnings	
Child Element		Applicable Income	
Childcare Element		Other adjustments	320.00
Housing Element	320.00		

Therefore the person's income to be taken into account for the purpose of the banded scheme is £409.89 + £320.00 = £729.89 - £320.00 (Housing Element) = £409.89 pcm or £94.59 per week.

Example 3

Sometimes the value of the Net UC Award and the managed payment will be less than the Housing Element. In these instances the Housing Element will be disregarded up to the value of the Net UC Award and the managed payment.

Universal Credit Maximum Amount		Universal Credit Incomes	
Standard Allowance	409.89	Net UC Award	181.19
Carer Element		Tariff Income	
Limited work capability		Household Earnings	724.81
Child Element		Applicable Income	
Childcare Element		Other adjustments	
Housing Element	320.00		

Therefore the person's income to be taken into account for the purpose of the banded scheme will be £181.19 - £320.00 (Housing Element) = £NIL + £724.81 wages pcm or £167.26 per week (less the standard earnings disregard).

* Example relating to the disregard of the Housing Element and Limited Work Capability element within Universal Credit:

Example 4

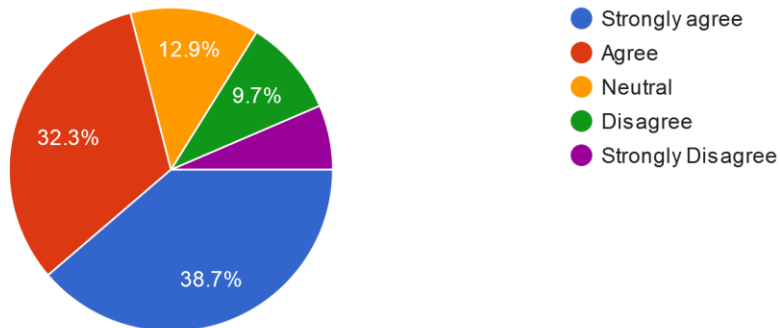
Universal Credit Maximum Amount		Universal Credit Incomes	
Standard Allowance	409.89	Net UC Award	1071.81
Carer Element		Tariff Income	
Limited work capability	341.92	Household Earnings	
Child Element		Applicable Income	
Childcare Element		Other adjustments	
Housing Element	320.00		

Therefore the person's income to be taken into account for the purpose of the banded scheme is $\text{£}409.89 + \text{£}341.92 + \text{£}320.00 = \text{£}1071.81 - \text{£}341.92$ (Limited Work Capability element) - $\text{£}320.00$ (Housing Element) = $\text{£}409.89$ pcm or $\text{£}94.59$ per week.

These are the exceptions and all other elements of Universal Credit will be taken fully into account as income.

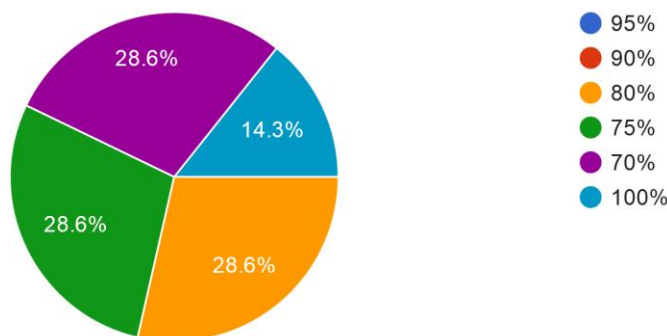
Under the current scheme a person can receive 100% council tax support and does not have to make any contribution towards their council tax pa...e to receive 100% help towards their council tax?

31 responses



If you disagree or strongly disagree, what do you think the maximum amount of help should be?

7 responses



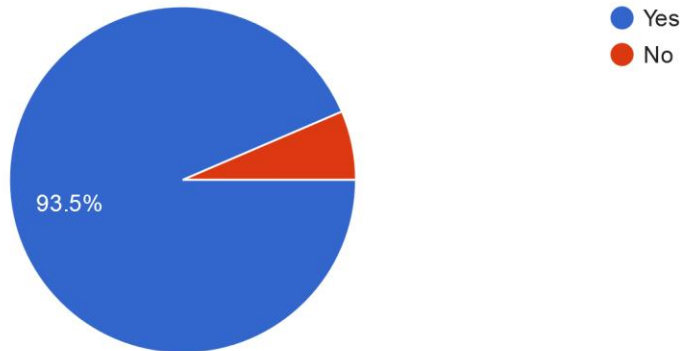
How do you think the council should continue to fund its council tax support scheme from April 2021?

31 responses



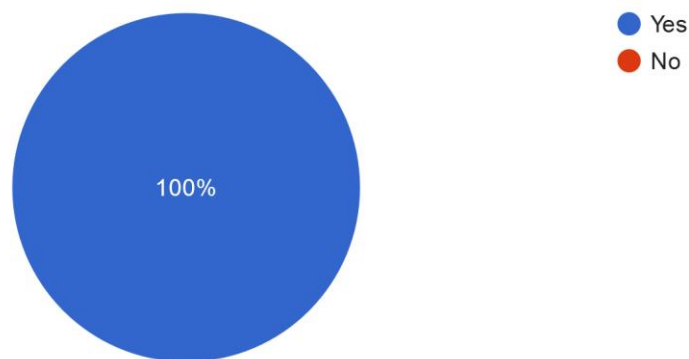
Are you a resident of the Cheltenham Borough area?

31 responses



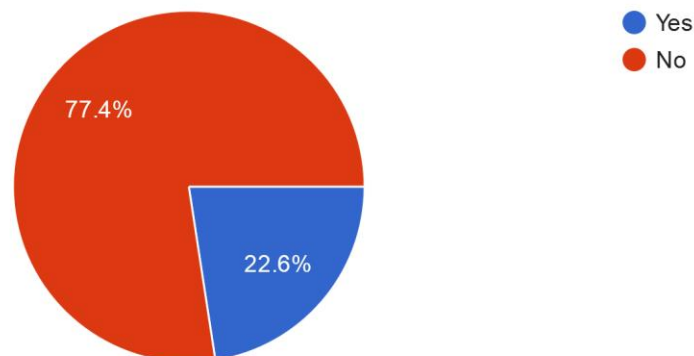
Are you registered for council tax?

30 responses



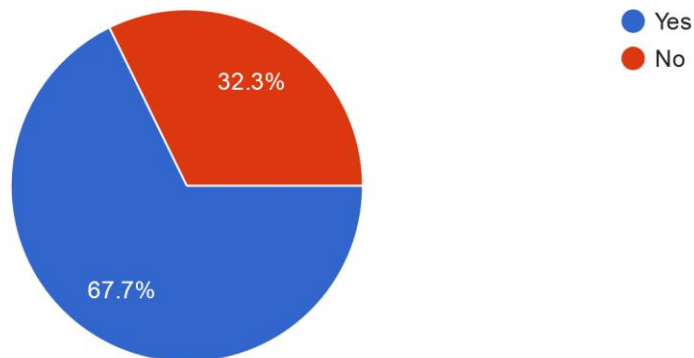
Do you currently receive council tax support?

31 responses



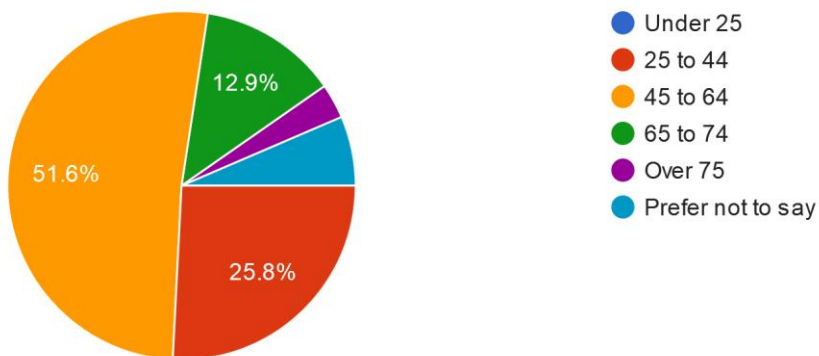
Are you in employment?

31 responses



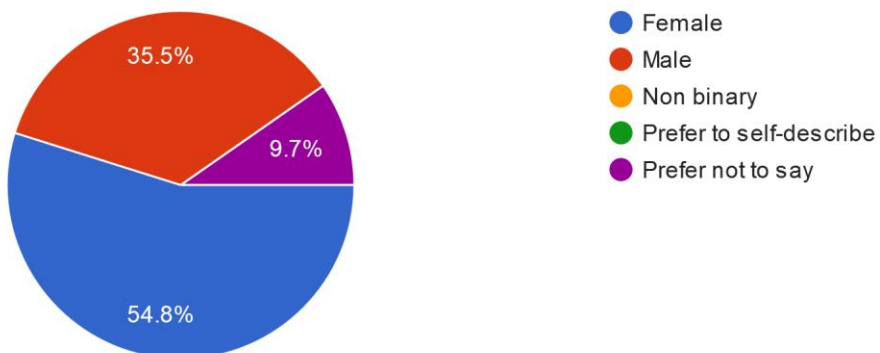
What is your age group?

31 responses



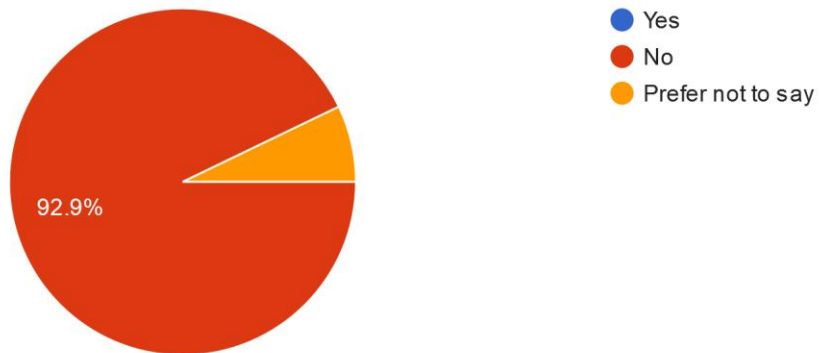
What is your gender?

31 responses



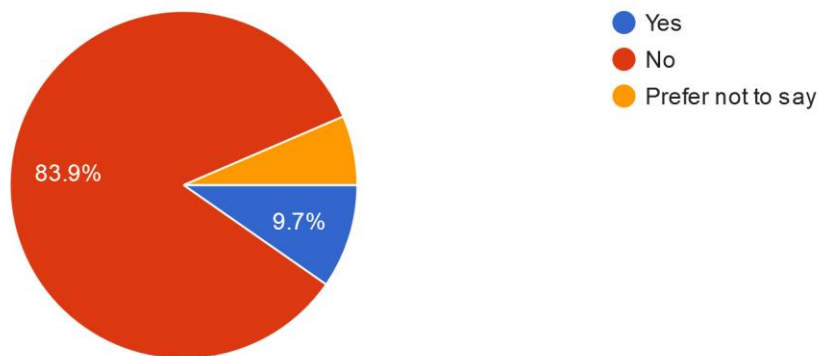
Do you identify as trans?

28 responses



Are you disabled?

31 responses



Email received 15/10/2020

Just found an invitation to share views in my moving pack. Me and my two older teenagers have just moved into a long awaited property in Leckhampton. We did an affordability check to make sure we could afford the high rent for a re bought CBH home.

I've been in ill health , my daughters at college and nephew looking for work.

Even in a couple of years , we ll be on low incomes .

I , as their parent carer , ABSOLUTELY rely on housing and council tax support and have had to battle and scrap my way through more than a few years to keep a roof over our heads and only because of this support can we be secure in our own home.

I've not just been driven to despair by UC ,but had a nervous breakdown twice and and now in ill health. The UC system of calculating peoples needs is an absolute farce. Designed to hurt not help.

Only with housing and council tax support can we as a family finally have some peace of mind and security.

We not all spongers. 5/6 years of CRUCIFYING SANCTIONS , HUMILIATION AND ABJECT DESPAIR AT THE HANDS OF THE GOV.

PLEASE DONT TAKE AWAY OUR HOUSING SUPPORT

VERY VERY VERY SINCERELY AND PETRIFIED YET AGAIN OF WHATS GONNA HIT ME NEXT NOW AFTER READING THAT.

This page is intentionally left blank

Community impact assessments – for services, policies and projects

What is a community impact assessment?

A community impact assessment is an important part of our commitment to delivering better services for our communities. The form will help us find out what impact or consequences our functions, policies, procedures and projects have on our communities, as well as employees and potential employees.

By undertaking an impact assessment, we are able to:

- Take into account the needs, experiences and circumstances of those groups of people who use (or don't / can't use) our services.
- Identify any inequalities people may experience.
- Think about the other ways in which we can deliver our services which will not lead to inequalities.
- Develop better policy-making, procedures and services.

Background

Name of service / policy / project and date	Revenues and Benefits. The service is making some minor adjustments to its Council Tax Support scheme from 1 April 2021. The changes being made to the existing scheme will have a positive financial impact on certain customers who receive support and will ensure that others maintain the support that they are already receiving.	Page 123
Lead officer	Jayne Gilpin, Head of Revenues and Benefits	
Other people involved in completing this form	David Wyatt, Deputy Revenues and Benefits Manager	

Step 1 - About the service / policy / project

What is the aim of the service / policy / project and what outcomes is it contributing to	Council tax support is provided to around 7,000 households in Cheltenham at an annual cost of just under £6.7m. This includes working and pension age claimants. Approximately 68% of these households are of working age. The cost of the council tax support scheme is met by this council and the precepting authorities who are the county council and the police. The share of the cost is the same as the share of the council tax. Prior to April 2013, council tax payers on a low income could apply for council tax benefit to help pay their Council Tax. Under this national scheme and in accordance with the regulations, council tax payers could receive benefit of up to 100% of their council tax liability. The Council then received full funding from the government for all council tax benefit awards made. From April 2013, Councils became responsible for designing their own local council tax support (CTS) scheme for <u>working age people only</u>. The Government also reduced the funding given to Councils to pay for the scheme. Cheltenham Borough Council introduced its local council tax support scheme in April 2013 which more or less replicated the council tax benefit scheme. <u>Council tax support for pensioners was not localised and continues to be provided for by a national scheme.</u> Each year the Council has to decide whether to make changes to the administration of its council tax support scheme for working age applicants in the borough. From 1 April 2019, Cheltenham Borough Council introduced a revised local council tax support scheme which increased the contribution that some people receiving help must make towards their council tax bills. From 1 April 2020, further changes were made to the scheme to provide further support to those people who receive a limited work capability payment in their Universal Credit. The Council is now in the position of considering further changes to the local council tax support scheme with effect from 1 April 2021. This year we have consulted on changes that could be made to the scheme from 1 April 2021. The aim of the service is to revise the council tax support scheme from 1 April 2021 but these changes will be limited to increasing the income bands sufficiently to ensure that the most vulnerable customers still receive 100% support.
Who are the primary customers of the service / policy / project and how do they / will they benefit	It is important to note that any proposed changes to the council tax support will not affect pensioners. These people are protected and their council tax support will continue to be awarded on the basis of the scheme prescribed by Central Government. The changes will apply to working age people only who currently receive council tax support or apply in the future for help to have their council tax discounted. The scheme will apply without exception from 1 April 2021.

	The working age customers who continue to require support or who claim council tax support in the future will provide evidence of their income and capital and the people living in their household. The level of income a person is determined to have will be derived from detailed scheme rules. Once the level of income has been derived, the band in which this income level falls will decide what level of support can be provided. There will be five income bands and the support provided will be either 20%, 40%, 60%, 80% or 100% of the charge. The amount of council support awarded is paid direct to the council tax account as a discount and the person then pays the reduced amount by instalments.
How and where is the service / policy / project implemented	The Revenues and Benefits service, based at the Municipal Offices provides the service to customers and the revised council tax support scheme will be implemented from there.
What potential barriers might already exist to achieving these outcomes	A draft council tax support scheme must be written, taking into account views from the public consultation, the views of the Cabinet Member for Finance and the financial forecasting that has been undertaken. Forecasting, utilising software provided by Civica Open Revenues, has been used to model a proposed scheme, identifying those who will be affected by introducing a revised scheme. The proposed scheme will be submitted to the November Cabinet for consideration. Subject to agreement, the scheme will be published in draft on the Council's web site and further comments invited. The final report and proposed scheme will be presented at Full Council in December 2020.

Step 2 – What do you know already about your existing / potential customers

What existing information and data do you have about your existing / potential customers e.g. Statistics, customer feedback, performance information	Every applicant making a claim for council tax support provides the following personal information: • the date of birth, sex and nationality of each person in the household • the income of each person in the household, including non-dependants (for example grown up children) • the capital of each person in the household • whether any person has a disability • whether the person is in a same sex relationship The information obtained from the customer is not for statistical purposes. The information is obtained only to be able to determine a council tax support entitlement. No data is held on the system relating to: • sexual orientation • ethnicity and/or race • religion or belief
---	---

	Information may be held, subject to the customer volunteering it on the following: • pregnancy and/or maternity/paternity • gender reassignment
What does it tell you about who uses your service / policy and those that don't?	People are accessing the service as they do not have enough household income to pay their council tax. The reason for claiming assistance is purely financial. There are no other advantages. It tells us that those who do not claim assistance and pay their council tax from their household income do not require the same level of financial support as those that do. The information and data held tells us the following information: • the age of the customer and others in the household • the number of men and women claiming council tax support • the number of customers who have responsibility for a child or children • the number of people in the household • whether there are any disabilities • the household income • whether any capital is held
What have you learnt about real barriers to your service from any consultation with customers and any stakeholder groups?	No adverse feedback has been provided from consultation with customers and stakeholder groups. The service is made widely available to ensure that all members of the community can access it. Application forms are available and can be emailed or posted to customers. The application form is also available to be downloaded on line. A visiting service is provided for those customers who are unable to visit the council offices and require assistance with form filling in their homes. There are various other options available in the town centre for people to take advice on claiming council tax support including advice agencies like CCP and CAB. Customers identified as having difficulties in paying their council tax are also invited to make claims for council tax support. This is built into the council tax recovery processes and is a preferred option to taking enforcement action.
If not, who do you have plans to	Not applicable.

**consult with about the service /
policy / project?**

Step 3 - Assessing community impact

How does your service / policy / project impact on different groups in the community?

Group	What are you already doing to benefit this group	What are you doing that might disadvantage this group	What could you do differently to benefit this group	No impact on this group
People from black and minority ethnic groups	No specific benefits to this group	No specific disadvantages to this group	There is no requirement to do things differently to benefit this group	No specific impact identified
People who are male or female	No specific benefits to this group	No specific disadvantages to this group	There is no requirement to do things differently to benefit this group	No specific impact identified
People who are transitioning from one gender to another	No specific benefits to this group	No specific disadvantages to this group	There is no requirement to do things differently to benefit this group	No specific impact identified
Older people / children and young people	Council tax support is awarded to any age group (over 18) if their financial position warrants help. This includes people of working age and pension age	The local council tax support scheme only applies to those customers of working age. Therefore this group of people aged 18 to 67 will be directly impacted upon	The council tax support scheme could remain unchanged but this is an unlikely option. Support will be made available to customers affected	There will be an impact on some customers due to their financial position and the household income they have
People with disabilities and mental health challenges	Council tax support is awarded to any age group (over 18) if their financial position warrants help. This includes people of working age and pension age. There are provisions in the scheme to ignore certain disability benefits and this will continue so that the most vulnerable of customers	There may be some impact on a few customers due to their financial position and the household income they have, but the impact is being moderated by introducing enhancements to the scheme for these customers. The customers with disabilities that are affected will be those who	The council tax support scheme could remain unchanged but this is an unlikely option. Support will be made available to customers affected	There will be an impact on some customers due to their financial position and the household income they have

	still receive 100% support	have additional income, for example, a partner with earnings		
People who have a particular religion or belief	No specific benefits to this group	No specific disadvantages to this group	There is no requirement to do things differently to benefit this group	No specific impact identified
People who are attracted to their own sex, the opposite sex or to both sexes.	No specific benefits to this group	No specific disadvantages to this group	There is no requirement to do things differently to benefit this group	No specific impact identified
People who are married or in a Civil Partnership	No specific benefits to this group	No specific disadvantages to this group	There is no requirement to do things differently to benefit this group	No specific impact identified
People who are pregnant or who are on maternity leave	No specific benefits to this group	No specific disadvantages to this group	There is no requirement to do things differently to benefit this group	There will be an impact on some customers due to their financial position and the household income they have
Other groups or communities	No specific benefits to these groups or communities	No specific disadvantages to these groups or communities	There is no requirement to do things differently to benefit these groups	No specific impact identified

Step 4 - what are the differences

Are any groups affected in different ways to others as a result of the service / policy / project?	Yes. Councils became responsible for designing their own local council tax support scheme for <u>working age people only</u>. The Government also reduced the funding given to Councils to pay for the scheme. Cheltenham Borough Council introduced its local council tax support scheme in April 2013 which more or less replicated the council tax benefit scheme. <u>Council tax support for pensioners was not localised and continues to be provided for by a national scheme.</u> As a result of this people of working age are affected by a local council tax support scheme. The Government produced its own Equality Impact Assessment in 2012 prior to the introduction of localised support being introduced. https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/8464/2063707.pdf In localising support for council tax, the Government believes that local schemes should provide support for the most vulnerable, including vulnerable pensioners. The Government has concluded that support for vulnerable pensioners should be delivered through a national framework of criteria and allowances. Local authorities already have clearly defined responsibilities in relation to, and awareness of, the most vulnerable groups and individuals other than pensioners in their areas. This includes, for example, through their responsibilities under: • The Child Poverty Act 2010, which imposes a duty on local authorities to have regard to and address child poverty and their partners, to reduce and mitigate the effects of child poverty in their local areas; • The Disabled Persons (Services, Consultation and Representation) Act 1986, and Chronically Sick and Disabled Persons Act 1970, which include a range of duties relating to the welfare needs of disabled people; • The Housing Act 1996, which gives local authorities a duty to prevent homelessness with special regard to vulnerable groups.
Does your service / policy / project either directly or indirectly discriminate?	The council tax support scheme will directly discriminate against people of working age. However the Government's view is that by giving local authorities a significant degree of control over how a reduction in expenditure is achieved, allowing councils to balance local priorities and their own financial circumstances. Reducing the costs of support for council tax is a contribution to the Government's vital programme of deficit reduction. Giving local authorities a financial stake in the provision of support for council tax and so a greater stake in the economic future of their local area, so supporting the Government's wider agenda to enable stronger, balanced economic growth across the country. This reform creates stronger incentives for councils to get people back into work and so support the positive work incentives that are being introduced through the Government's implementation of Universal Credit.
If yes, what can be done to improve this?	The council tax support scheme forecasting has identified that protection can be given to the most vulnerable working age people in the borough. It is proposed in the draft scheme that those customers who receive "passported" benefits including Job Seeker's Allowance, Income Support and Employment and Support Allowance

	will continue to receive up to 100% support ensuring that they continue to pay no (or very little) council tax.
Are there any other ways in which the service / project can help support priority communities in Cheltenham?	Yes. The proposed draft scheme has been designed to protect where possible and provide greater financial assistance to priority communities. The banded income scheme has been designed with the following elements to ensure that within the scheme certain priority communities face less of an impact: • child benefit and maintenance payments made in respect of children are wholly disregarded • a weekly disregard of up to £175 (for one child) or £300 (two children or more) will apply to customers who pay child care and who fit the qualifying conditions • an additional £100 weekly disregard will apply for each disabled child living in the household • an earnings disregard of £10 per week will apply to those customers who fit the qualifying conditions • Attendance Allowance, Personal Independence Payments, Disability Living Allowance, the Limited Work Capability element paid within Universal Credit and War Pensions will be wholly disregarded • customers who receive Job Seeker's Allowance, Income Support and Employment and Support Allowance will continue to receive up to 100% support ensuring that they continue to pay no (or very little) council tax

Step 5 – taking things forward

What are the key actions to be carried out and how will they be resourced and monitored?	A forecasting tool is being used which has been provided by Civica, the software provider for Open Revenues. The forecasting tool allows modelling of different schemes to be carried out and developed to suit the needs of the customers and the Council. The modelling carried out enables the Council to establish any financial winners and losers and the extent of these. The number of winners needs to be mitigated to as few as possible as this has a direct impact upon the numbers of people losing from the new scheme. Once the modelling is complete a draft scheme will be devised which will encompass the views of the people who completed the on line consultation survey and the political steer. The scheme will be presented to Cabinet in December 2020 with a recommendation that it is adopted from 1 April 2021 as the Council's preferred council tax support scheme. The draft scheme, subject to Cabinet approval will be published on line inviting further comments from the public. The final scheme will then be presented to Full Council in December 2019 seeking Council approval.
Who will play a role in the decision-making process?	The Head of Revenues and Benefits and the Deputy Revenues and Benefits Manager will devise the draft scheme to be presented to the elected Members of the Council. The decision to implement the new scheme and on what basis will be taken by the elected Members at the Full Council meeting scheduled for December 2020.

What are your / the project's learning and development needs?	Full training will be provided to Revenues and Benefits staff ahead of the annual billing exercise in March 2021 which will detail the changes made to the scheme conditions.	
How will you capture these actions in your service / project planning?	The changes to the existing scheme to be introduced from 1 April 2021 are minor and are not expected to impact on service planning. However the scheme implementation forms part of the annual Council Tax and uprating of benefits exercise. This exercise is carried out during February each year and will be overseen by the Head of Revenues and Benefits and the Deputy Revenues and Benefits Manager.	

Infrastructure Funding Statement (IFS) Approval for Publication

Accountable member	Cllr Victoria Atherstone, Cabinet Member Economy and Development
Accountable officer	Tracey Crews, Director of Planning
Ward(s) affected	All
Key/Significant Decision	No
Executive summary	The purpose of this report is to update Cabinet on the preparation of the Infrastructure Funding Statement (IFS) for 2020 including the required 'Infrastructure List'.
Recommendations	Cabinet are recommended to: Approve the publication of the Infrastructure Funding Statement (IFS) for 2020; and Note that the Annual Community Infrastructure Levy (CIL) Rates Summary Statement will be published alongside the IFS.

Financial implications	None direct. Contact officer: Andrew Knott, Business Partner Accountant (Deputy Section 151 Officer) andrew.knott@cheltenham.gov.uk
Legal implications	The production of an IFS, including a regulation 121A Infrastructure List, is a statutory obligation as a result of amendments to the Community Infrastructure Levy Regulations 2010 (the Regulations) by the Community Infrastructure Levy (Amendment) (England) (No.2) Regulations 2019. As is the publication of the Annual CIL Rates Summary Statement. Those amendments also revoked, as of 1 September 2019, Regulation 123 of the Regulations thereby removing the restrictions there had been previously, both on the pooling of monies from s106 obligations and also the spending of both CIL and s106 monies on the same infrastructure. The "regulation 123 infrastructure list" previously published alongside the adoption of CIL by the Council remains the Council's infrastructure list until replaced by the regulation 121A 'Infrastructure List' within the IFS. Contact officer: Cheryl Lester, Solicitor, One Legal Cheryl.lester@Cheltenham.gov.uk

HR implications (including learning and organisational development)	None – work will be within existing capacity. Contact officer: Clare Jones, HR Business Partner, Publica clare.jones@publicagroup.uk
Key risks	1. Failure to publish the required statements would be a breach of Regulations. 2. Though the Infrastructure List will not dictate how funds must be spent, it will set out the Council's intentions and its publication as part of the IFS will provide clarity and transparency for communities and developers on the infrastructure that is expected to be delivered. 3. Not having a clear prioritisation of infrastructure projects may risk that CIL receipts are not targeted towards the most critical infrastructure needed to deliver development.
Corporate and community plan Implications	None directly.
Environmental and climate change implications	None directly, though the effective use of CIL receipts has the potential to have a positive impact on all 3 dimensions of sustainable development through the provision of infrastructure necessary to facilitate growth including environmental infrastructure.
Property/Asset Implications	Not relevant for this report. Contact officer: Dominic.stead@cheltenham.gov.uk

1. Introduction/Background

- 1.1 Regulation 121A requires Charging Authorities to produce an IFS which, in accordance with Schedule 2, provides details of not only CIL but also S106 income and expenditure and an "Infrastructure List".
- 1.2 The CIL Report, on the previous financial year ("the reported year") must include the answers to specific questions on billed and received income, committed and spent expenditure.
- 1.3 The S106 Report, again on the same 'reported year', must include answers to specific questions on not only balances, income, allocation and expenditure of financial contributions but also non-financial contributions that have been secured, such as affordable housing.
- 1.4 The 'Infrastructure List' is "a statement of the infrastructure projects or types of infrastructure which the charging authority intends will be, or may be, wholly or partly funded by CIL" (other than CIL which relates to the neighbourhood portion).
- 1.5 The Council must also produce an Annual CIL Rates Summary Statement applying the Royal Institute of Chartered Surveyors (RICS) CIL index, published in November each year, to the existing Charging Schedule to produce a Charging Schedule for the following calendar year. Regulation 121C(1) requires it to be published "no earlier than 2nd December and no later than 31st December".

2. Report Details

- 2.1** Cheltenham Borough Council and JCS partners in Gloucester and Tewkesbury began charging CIL on planning permissions granted on or after 01 January 2019, however the first payment was made on 28 June 2019, within the reporting year.
- 2.2** CIL Receipts for the reporting year were £73,982.72 from this we deduct:
- £3,699.13 paid towards administrative expenses;
 - £3,283.20 'Neighbourhood Fund' which was distributed to Parish Councils;
 - £7,814.21 'Neighbourhood Fund' which was held by the Borough Council; and this leaves a balance of -
- £59,186.18 'Infrastructure Fund', for infrastructure required to deliver planned development, held by the Borough Council.
- 2.3** The CIL Report also provides details of the £329,174.53 in Demand Notices issued during the reporting year which, in line with the Council's adopted Instalments Policy, will be received over the next two years.

Infrastructure Funding Statement – S106 Report

- 2.3** At the start of April 2019 there was a balance of £2,732,629. During this year we received £25,081 and spent £481,089. At the end of March 2020 there was a closing balance of £2,276,621.
- 2.4** The S106 report also provides details of the £266,660 off-site financial contributions secured and the 38 affordable homes secured on site in agreements entered into in the reporting year.

Infrastructure Funding Statement – Infrastructure List

- 2.5** In the adopted JCS IDP a number of projects were identified as critical. This was updated in 2017 and 2020 and it is those projects that have been selected for inclusion in the 'Infrastructure List.
- 2.6** The Borough Council and JCS partners will review this list, as a minimum, on an annual basis, alongside the preparation of their Infrastructure Funding Statement(s).

The Annual CIL Rates Summary Statement

- 2.7** The Annual CIL Rates Summary Statement (Appendix 2) is based on the RICS CIL Index published on the 26th October ready, as required by the regulations, for the 1st November.

3. Next Steps

- 3.1** Publication of both reports on the Borough Council's website and notification to DHCLG in December 2020

4. Other Options Considered

- 4.1** None as the publication of the IFS and CIL rates summary statement are a statutory requirement.

Report author	Contact officer: Paul Hardiman , CIL Manager paul.hardiman@cheltenham.gov.uk
Appendices	1. 'DRAFT Cheltenham Borough Council Infrastructure Funding Statement 2020' 2. 'DRAFT Cheltenham Borough Council Annual CIL Rates Summary Statement 2020' 3. Risk Assessment
Background information	An introduction to Infrastructure Funding Statements.

Infrastructure Funding Statement for Cheltenham Borough Council

2019/2020

Cheltenham Borough Council
December 2020

Contents

Community Infrastructure Levy (CIL) Report 3

Introduction..... 3

Questions and Answers..... 3

Section 106 (S106) Report..... 7

Introduction..... 7

Questions and Answers..... 7

Infrastructure List..... 12

DRAFT

Community Infrastructure Levy (CIL) Report

Cheltenham Borough Council

December 2020

Introduction

The Community Infrastructure Levy (CIL) Regulations 2010 (as amended) require Contribution Receiving Authorities to publish:

“Annual infrastructure funding statements ... no later than 31st December in each calendar year”.

Regulation 121A(1)

The annual ‘infrastructure funding statement’ (IFS) must include:

“ a report about CIL, in relation to the previous financial year ("the reported year"), which includes the matters specified in paragraph 1 of Schedule 2 ("CIL report")”.

Regulation 121A(1)(b)

Questions and Answers

Schedule 2 sets out a series of questions that must be answered in the annual infrastructure funding statement. The structure of this report is based around answering each of those questions.

Question 1. The total value of CIL set out in all demand notices issued in the reported year?

Regulation 121A(1)(a)

Answer £329,174.53

Question 2. The total amount of CIL receipts for the reported year?

Regulation 121A(1)(b)

Answer £73,982.72

Question 3. The total amount of CIL receipts, collected by the authority, or by another person on its behalf, before the reported year but which have not been allocated?

Regulation 121A(1)(c)

Answer £0 (commenced charging on 1st January 2019 no receipts until 20th December 2019)

Question 4.	The total amount of CIL receipts, collected by the authority, or by another person on its behalf, before the reported year and which have been allocated in the reported year?	Regulation 121A(1)(d)
Answer	£0	
Question 5.	The total amount of CIL expenditure for the reported year?	Regulation 121A(1)(e)
Answer	Regulation 59A Neighbourhood £0 Regulation 61 Administration £3,699.13 Regulation 59(1) Infrastructure £0	
Question 6.	The total amount of CIL receipts, whenever collected, which were allocated but not spent during the reported year?	Regulation 121A(1)(f)
Answer	£0	
Question 7.	In relation to CIL expenditure for the reported year, summary details of—	Regulation 121A(1)(g)
Question 7(i)	The items of infrastructure on which CIL (including land payments) has been spent, and the amount of CIL spent on each item?	
Answer	None (apart from administrative costs under Regulation 61 income up to 31 st March 2020 has been rolled forward in to the 2020/21 financial year)	
Question 7(ii)	The amount of CIL spent on repaying money borrowed, including any interest, with details of the items of infrastructure which that money was used to provide (wholly or in part)?	
Answer	£0	
Question 7(iii)	The amount of CIL spent on administrative expenses pursuant to regulation 61, and that amount expressed as a percentage of CIL collected in that year in accordance with that regulation?	
Answer	Regulation 61 Administration £3,699.13 (5%)	
Question 8.	In relation to CIL receipts, whenever collected, which were allocated but not spent during the reported year, summary details of the items of infrastructure on which CIL (including land payments) has been allocated, and the amount of CIL allocated to each item?	Regulation 121A(1)(h)
Answer	£0	

Question 9.	The amount of CIL passed to –			Regulation 121A(1)(i)
Question 9(i)	Any parish council under regulation 59A or 59B?			
	Answer	£0		
Question 9(ii)	Any person under regulation 59(4)?			
	Answer	£0		
Question 10.	Summary details of the receipt and expenditure of CIL to which regulation 59E or 59F applied during the reported year including -			Regulation 121A(1)(j)
Question 10(i)	The total CIL receipts that regulations 59E and 59F applied to?			
	Answer	£0		
Question 10(ii)	The items of infrastructure to which the CIL receipts to which regulations 59E and 59F applied have been allocated or spent, and the amount of expenditure allocated or spent on each item?			
	Answer	Description:	None	
		Amount:	£0	
Question 11.	Summary details of any notices served in accordance with regulation 59E, including -			Regulation 121A(1)(k)
Question 11(i)	The total value of CIL receipts requested from each parish council?			
	Answer	£0		
Question 11(ii)	Any funds not yet recovered from each parish council at the end of the reported year?			
	Answer	£0		
Question 12.	The total amount of—			Regulation 121A(1)(l)
Question 12(i)	CIL receipts for the reported year retained at the end of the reported year other than those to which regulation 59E or 59F applied?			
	Answer	£70,283.59		
Question 12(ii)	CIL receipts from previous years retained at the end of the reported year other than those to which regulation 59E or 59F applied?			
	Answer	£0		
Question 12(iii)	CIL receipts for the reported year to which regulation 59E or 59F applied retained at the end of the reported year?			

Answer £0

Question 12(iv) CIL receipts from previous years to which regulation 59E or 59F applied retained at the end of the reported year?

Answer £0

Regulation 121A(2)

For the purposes of paragraph 1—

- (a)** CIL collected by an authority includes land payments made in respect of CIL charged by that authority;
- (b)** CIL collected by way of a land payment has not been spent if at the end of the reported year—
 - (i)** development (within the meaning in TCPA 1990) consistent with a relevant purpose has not commenced on the acquired land; or
 - (ii)** the acquired land (in whole or in part) has been used or disposed of for a purpose other than a relevant purpose; and the amount deemed to be CIL by virtue of regulation 73(9) has not been spent;
- (c)** CIL collected by an authority includes infrastructure payments made in respect of CIL charged by that authority;
- (d)** CIL collected by way of an infrastructure payment has not been spent if at the end of the reported year the infrastructure to be provided has not been provided;
- (e)** the value of acquired land is the value stated in the agreement made with the charging authority in respect of that land in accordance with regulation 73(6)(d);
- (f)** the value of a part of acquired land must be determined by applying the formula in regulation 73(10) as if references to N in that provision were references to the area of the part of the acquired land whose value is being determined;
- (g)** the value of an infrastructure payment is the CIL cash amount stated in the agreement made with the charging authority in respect of the infrastructure in accordance with regulation 73A(7)(e).

Section 106 (S106) Report

Cheltenham Borough Council

December 2020

Introduction

The Community Infrastructure Levy (CIL) Regulations 2010 (as amended) require Contribution Receiving Authorities to publish:

“Annual infrastructure funding statements ... no later than 31st December in each calendar year”.

Regulation 121A(1)

The annual ‘infrastructure funding statement’ (IFS) must include:

“A report about planning obligations, in relation to the reported year, which includes the matters specified in paragraph 3 of Schedule 2 and may include the matters specified in paragraph 4 of that Schedule ("section 106 report")”

Regulation 121A(1)(c)

Questions and Answers

Schedule 2 sets out a series of questions that must be answered in the annual infrastructure funding statement. The structure of this report is based around answering each of those questions.

Question 1. The total amount of money to be provided under any planning obligations which were entered into during the reported year?

Regulation 121A(3)(a)

Answer

Planning Reference	Location	Date	Amount
19/00334/OUT	Land off Kidnappers Lane Cheltenham	22 January 2020	£85,160.00
18/02171/OUT	Land Adjacent to Oakhurst Rise Cheltenham	22 August 2019	£0.00
19/00111/FUL	Land known as Telephone Repeater Station Parabola Road Cheltenham	6 March 2020	£181,500.00
TOTAL			£266,660.00

Question 2. The total amount of money under any planning obligations which was received during the reported year?

Regulation 121A(3)(b)

Answer £25,080.94

Question 3. The total amount of money under any planning obligations which was received before the reported year which has not been allocated by the authority?

Regulation 121A(3)(c)

Answer £2,732,629.18

Question 4. Summary details of any non-monetary contributions to be provided under planning obligations which were entered into during the reported year, including details of—

Regulation 121A(3)(d)

Question 4(i) In relation to affordable housing, the total number of units which will be provided?

Answer

Planning Reference	Location	Date	Number (Dw)
19/00334/OUT	Land off Kidnappers Lane Cheltenham	22 January 2020	10
18/02171/OUT	Land Adjacent to Oakhurst Rise, Cheltenham		28
TOTAL			38

Question 4(ii) In relation to educational facilities, the number of school places for pupils which will be provided, and the category of school at which they will be provided?

Answer As a two –tier authority area Gloucestershire County Council will be publishing an Infrastructure Funding Statement and will include details of planning obligations it has secured by way of S106, as well as S278 in its areas of competence.

Question 5. The total amount of money (received under any planning obligations) which was allocated but not spent during the reported year for funding infrastructure?

Regulation 121A(3)(e)

Answer £0.00

Question 6. The total amount of money (received under any planning obligations) which was spent by the authority (including transferring it to another person to spend)?

Regulation 121A(3)(f)

Answer £481,088.65

Question 7. In relation to money (received under planning obligations) which was allocated by the authority but not spent during the reported year, summary details of the items of infrastructure on which the money has been allocated, and the amount of money allocated to each item?

Regulation 121A(3)(g)

Answer

ALLOCATED BUT NOT SPENT

Title	Description	Allocation	Reference	Received
				£0.00
				£0.00

Question 8. In relation to money (received under planning obligations) which was spent by the authority during the reported year (including transferring it to another person to spend), summary details of—

Regulation 121A(3)(h)

Question 8(i) The items of infrastructure on which that money (received under planning obligations) was spent, and the amount spent on each item?

Answer

SPENT

Source	Purpose	Parish/Supplier	For	Amount
10/01243/OUT	Public Open Space	1 st Instalment of grant to Prestbury Parish Council	Sport & Play Facilities at Parish Recreation Ground	£4,723.50
13/00756/FUL	Affordable Housing	Cheltenham Borough Council	Transferred to HRA to fund Capital Programme (commuted sum acquisitions)	£287,500.00
2017/18 receipts from Hatherley Lane & Leckhampton Road developments	Affordable Housing	Cheltenham Borough Council	Transferred to Revenue for CBH Housing Strategy and late payment interest for increased in-year costs	£184,722.60
2012/13 receipts from Devon Avenue development	Public Art	Cheltenham Borough Council	Transferred to Revenue	£1,564.54
2013/14 receipts from Spirax Sarco St Georges Road development	Public Art	Cheltenham Borough Council	Transferred to Revenue	£2,578.01
TOTAL				£481,088.65

Question 8(ii) The amount of money (received under planning obligations) spent on repaying money borrowed, including any interest, with details of the items of infrastructure which that money was used to provide (wholly or in part)?

Answer £0

Question 8(iii) The amount of money (received under planning obligations) spent in respect of monitoring (including reporting under regulation 121A) in relation to the delivery of planning obligations

Answer £0

Question 9. The total amount of money (received under any planning obligations) during any year which was retained at the end of the reported year, and where any of the retained money has been allocated for the purposes of longer term maintenance ("commuted sums"), also identify separately the total amount of commuted sums held?

Regulation 121A(3)(i)

Answer Rolled Forward TOTAL £2,276,621.47
Of which Commuted Sums TOTAL £73,035.00

There are also matters which may be included in the section 106 report for each reported year —

Regulation 121A(4)

- (a) Summary details of any funding or provision of infrastructure which is to be provided through a highway agreement under section 278 of the Highways Act 1980 which was entered into during the reported year?
- (b) Summary details of any funding or provision of infrastructure under a highway agreement which was provided during the reported year?

Answer As a two –tier authority area Gloucestershire County Council will be publishing an Infrastructure Funding Statement and will include details of planning obligations secured in its areas of competence as Local Highways and Passenger Transport Authority.

Regulation 121A(5)

For the purposes of paragraph 3 -

- (a) where the amount of money to be provided under any planning obligations is not known, an authority must provide an estimate;

(b) a non-monetary contribution includes any land or item of infrastructure provided pursuant to a planning obligation;

(c) where the amount of money spent in respect of monitoring in relation to delivery of planning obligations is not known, an authority must provide an estimate."

DRAFT

Joint Core Strategy (JCS) Authorities of Gloucester City
Council, Tewkesbury Borough Council and Cheltenham
Borough Council Community Infrastructure Levy (CIL)

Infrastructure List

December 2020

Introduction

The Community Infrastructure Levy (CIL) Regulations 2010 (as amended) require Contribution Receiving Authorities to publish:

“Annual infrastructure funding statements ... no later than 31st December in each calendar year”.

Regulation 121A(1)

The annual ‘infrastructure funding statement’ (IFS) must include:

“A statement of the infrastructure projects or types of infrastructure which the charging authority intends will be, or may be, wholly or partly funded by CIL (other than CIL to which regulation 59E or 59F applies) ("the infrastructure list")”

Regulation 121A(1)(a)

The removal of the Regulation 123 'pooling restriction', by the 2019 Amendment Regulation, is intended to make it easier to deliver major infrastructure projects¹. It allows local authorities to combine CIL and 106 revenues towards the same infrastructure project or item.

The inclusion of a project within the Infrastructure List does not represent a commitment that the Councils will necessarily spend CIL monies on that item and for clarity, there is no priority implied by the order in which infrastructure projects/types appear in the List.

Projects have been selected from those identified as ‘critical’ to the delivery of the Cheltenham, Gloucester and Tewkesbury Joint Core Strategy (JCS) 2011 to 2031 and the adopted and emerging District Level Plans, in the JCS Infrastructure Delivery Plan (IDP) 2014, as updated in the 2017 Addendum and the most up to date information from an annual review to present progress as of July 2020 in the JCS IDP Project Tracker. This has included cross-referencing with projects that partners have included in the Gloucestershire Economic Growth Capital Investment Pipeline (CIP). The projects are required for the delivery of the quantum of development planned up until 2031 in the JCS.

As set out at CIL Regulation 122, planning obligations such as a section 106 agreements, will continue to be sought alongside the CIL to secure infrastructure which is “necessary to make the

development acceptable in planning terms, “is directly related to the development and is “fairly and reasonably related in scale and kind to the development”.

The JCS Councils will review this list at least annually as part of the preparation of their Infrastructure Funding Statement(s).

DRAFT

Scheme	Description	Purpose	Stage	Cost Est.	Secured	Sought \$106/\$278	Sought CIL
A40(T) Innsworth Gateway Project Roundabout	New signalised junction on A40 between Longford and Elmbridge Court roundabouts	To facilitate development in SA1 Innsworth & Twigworth	Planning	£3,000,000	£1,500,000	Tbc	£1,500,000
A4019/ B4634 Old Gloucester Rd	Revised A4019 traffic signals at site access junction identified in the draft LTP3	To facilitate development in SA2 South Churchdown	Feasibility	Unknown	£0	Tbc	Tbc
New junction on A38	New priority junction on A38 giving priority to new highway link accessing to new junction on A40 (scheme 17)	To facilitate development in SA1 Innsworth & Twigworth	Feasibility	£3,000,000	£0	Tbc	£3,000,000
A38-A40 highway link	New 50 mph highway link, joining upgraded junctions on A40 and A38 through development site	To facilitate development in SA1 Innsworth & Twigworth	Feasibility	£7,500,000	£0	Tbc	£7,500,000
A38 Tewkesbury Road	A38 Tewkesbury Road to be downgraded between A40/A38 Longford signalised crossroads and new A38/Twigworth junction to 20mph and encourage as a sustainable travel corridor. Access from A38 north is restricted to one lane entry to crossroads, A40 west to A38 north - right hand turn banned with alternative route via A40 / A38 Link Road.	Reducing forecast congestion - Demand reduction to ensure efficient operation of the highway network and encourage more sustainable modes of travel	Feasibility	£1,000,000	£0	Tbc	£1,000,000
A38 Tewkesbury Road	Upgrade A38 Tewkesbury Rd / Down Hatherley Lane	Reducing forecast congestion - Capacity increase to ensure	Feasibility	£1,000,000	£0	Tbc	£1,000,000

	junction, to include a dedicated right turn from A38 south.	the efficient operation of the highway network					
A417 Brockworth Bypass	Signalising the westbound and eastbound 'Off-slips'.	Reducing forecast congestion – Flow management to ensure the efficient operation of the highway network	Feasibility	£1,000,000	£0	Tbc	£1,000,000
A38 / A4173 St. Barnabas roundabout	Remove roundabout and signalising junction (with removal of Reservoir Rd approach arm) Part-funded by Gfirst LEP	Reducing forecast congestion – Flow management to ensure the efficient operation of the highway network	Feasibility	£7,500,000	£1,000,000	Tbc	£6,500,000
A430/A417 Castlemeads	Upgrade signals to MOVA or SCOOT operation to optimise signal timings	Reducing forecast congestion – Flow management to ensure the efficient operation of the highway network	Feasibility	£1,000,000	£0	Tbc	£1,000,000
A38 Coombe Hill	Optimise signals	Reducing forecast congestion – Flow management to ensure the efficient operation of the highway network	Feasibility	£1,000,000	£0	Tbc	£1,000,000
New junction west of M5 J10	New 50 mph dual carriageway two-lane link road, providing free-flow access from A4019 / M5J10 to West of Cheltenham site only.	To facilitate development in SA7 West Cheltenham	Feasibility	£22,500,000	£0	Tbc	£22,500,000
West of M5 J10	Major/Minor Priority Junction on new 50 mph dual carriageway two-lane link road, with Minor junction arm for West of Cheltenham residential site access only.	To facilitate development in SA7 West Cheltenham and Reducing forecast congestion - Capacity increase to ensure the efficient operation of the highway network	Feasibility	£3,000,000	£0	Tbc	£3,000,000
West of M5 J10	Change to highway priorities west of M5J10, with a new Major/Minor Priority	Reducing forecast congestion – Flow management to ensure the efficient operation of the	Feasibility	£7,500,000	£0	Tbc	£7,500,000

	Junction, with A4019 (West) as Minor junction arm.	highway network					
A4019 / A4013 Kingsditch	A4019 / A4013 Kingsditch (Centrum Park) Roundabout – replacing existing roundabout with traffic signals,	Reducing forecast congestion – Flow management to ensure the efficient operation of the highway network	Feasibility	£3,000,000	£0	Tbc	£3,000,000
West of B4634 Old Gloucester Road	New A4019 traffic signals site access junction, west of B4634 Old Gloucester Rd	To facilitate development in Cheltenham Borough Plan HD8 Old Gloucester Road	Feasibility	£3,000,000	£0	tbc	£3,000,000
A4019 / B4634 Gallagher Retail Park	Revised A4019 traffic signals site access junction at B4634 Old Gloucester Rd / Gallagher Retail Park	To facilitate development in JCS SA4 North West Cheltenham	Feasibility	£3,000,000	£0	Tbc	£3,000,000
A4019 Tewkesbury Road	Upgrade signals to SCOOT operation to optimise signal timings with bus priority along A4019 corridor junctions including: B4634 Old Gloucester Rd/A4019 Junction Hayden Road/A4019/Manor Road Junction A4019 / Elm Street Junction B4633 Gloucester Rd / A4019 /Townsend Street	Reducing forecast congestion - Demand reduction to ensure efficient operation of the highway network and encourage more sustainable modes of travel	Feasibility	£7,500,000	£0	Tbc	£7,500,000
Withybridge Lane	Close access onto A4019	Reducing forecast congestion – Flow management to ensure the efficient operation of the highway network	Feasibility	£1,000,000	£0	Tbc	£1,000,000
A435 / Hyde Lane / Southam Lane Signalised Junction	Signalised Junction - Upgraded to provide additional straight-ahead lanes on all junction approaches	Reducing forecast congestion - Capacity increase to ensure the efficient operation of the highway network	Feasibility	£1,000,000	£0	Tbc	£1,000,000
A435/ Stoke Road and	Capacity Improvements by	Reducing forecast congestion -	Feasibility	£1,000,000	£0	Tbc	£1,000,000

A435 / Finlay Way Roundabouts	approach arm widening	Capacity increase to ensure the efficient operation of the highway network					
A435/GE Aviation Roundabout	Capacity Improvements by increasing the number of circulatory lanes to 2, and the A435 south bound exit to two lanes	Reducing forecast congestion - Capacity increase to ensure the efficient operation of the highway network	Feasibility	£3,000,000	£0	Tbc	£3,000,000
A435 / Racecourse Roundabout	Capacity Improvements by approach arm widening	Reducing forecast congestion - Capacity increase to ensure the efficient operation of the highway network	Feasibility	£1,000,000	£0	Tbc	£1,000,000
Leckhampton Lane	Upgrade A46 / Leckhampton Lane priority junction, to include a dedicated right turn from A46 south into Leckhampton Lane.	Reducing forecast congestion - Capacity increase to ensure the efficient operation of the highway network	Feasibility	£3,000,000	£0	Tbc	£3,000,000
A46 / Moorend Park Road	A46 Shurdington Road northbound approach to Moorend Park Road – additional highway space for right turning traffic by providing a longer stacking lane.	Reducing forecast congestion - Capacity increase to ensure the efficient operation of the highway network	Feasibility	£3,000,000	£0	Tbc	£3,000,000
London Road / Denmark Road Junction improvement	Project within the Countywide revenue highway project delivery priorities (2015-2031).	To facilitate development in Gloucester City Plan including SA03: Former Prospect House, 67-69 London Road, SA04: Former Wessex House, Great Western Road and SA08: King's Quarter	Feasibility	£0	£0	Tbc	Tbc
				£88,500,000	£2,500,000	£0	£86,000,000

The Gloucestershire Economic Growth Capital Investment Pipeline (CIP)) is shared across GFirst LEP, Gloucestershire County Council and the 6 District Councils in Gloucestershire, to maintain a viable pipeline of capital projects that have the potential to support significant economic growth, and are seeking public funding, where ever it may come from.

[GECIP Interactive Map](#)

ⁱ The government response to the CIL consultation recorded support for this change from 35 local authorities "because of the additional flexibility to fund and deliver infrastructure" these changes provide.

DRAFT

Cheltenham Borough Council's 'Annual CIL Rate Summary Statement'

December 2020

Introduction

The Community Infrastructure Levy (CIL) Regulations 2010 (as amended) require CIL Charging Authorities to:

"Each calendar year, no earlier than 2nd December and no later than 31st December ... publish a statement ("Annual CIL Rate Summary") in relation to the next calendar year".

Regulation 121C(1)

This 'Annual CIL Rate Summary' Statement sets out how 'indexation' will affect CIL charges within Cheltenham Borough from 1st January 2021 to 31st December 2021.

Indexation

Indexation allows the rates we charge to be adjusted to take account of inflation.

Whilst the most common index is the Retail Prices Index (RPI), published by the Office for National Statistics, the CIL Regulations require us to use an index published by the Royal Institute of Chartered Surveyors (RICS).

The CIL Regulations require RICS to publish the CIL Index for 1st November each year, starting in 2019 and updated annually thereafter and for all Charging Authorities to apply this index.

Calculating CIL

CIL is calculated by multiplying the net increase in gross internal area (GIA)¹ by the relevant CIL rate (£/m²). The CIL rates must be index linked from the year that CIL was introduced to the year that a planning permission is granted.

¹ The definition of gross internal area is not specified in the regulations; however, the generally accepted method of calculation is the RICS Code of Measuring Practice (6th edition, 2015)

Background

Prior to changes in the CIL Regulations in 2019 we were required to use the national 'All-In Tender Price Index', published by RICS' Build Cost Information Service (BCIS). Changes to the CIL Regulations that came into force on the 1st September 2019 now require us, from the Calendar year 2020, to use a new RICS 'CIL Index'.

Along with the other JCS Authorities Cheltenham Borough Council began charging CIL on planning permissions granted after the 1st January 2019. As required at the time the Authorities applied the 'All-In Tender Price Index' published on the 1st November 2018 for the first calendar year of charging.

The index is now applied annually on the 1st January each year based on the RICS 'CIL Index' published on the 1st November in the previous year.

New Charges

From the 1st January 2021 to the 31st December 2021 rates have been adjusted in line with the RICS CIL Index published for the 1st November 2020 (26th October 2020).

The table below shows:

- The original charges in Year 1 (2019) when we began charging and the index was 322;
- the increased charges in Year 2 (2020) as the index rose by 3.73% to 334; and
- the reduced charges that will apply in Year 3 (2021) as the index has fallen by 0.3% to 333.

Charging Schedule

Development Category	All-in TPI 01/11/18	Year 1 (2019)	CIL Index 01/11/19	Year 2 (2020)	CIL Index 01/11/20	Year 3 (2021)
Cheltenham Borough Council						
10 dwellings and under including extensions and annexes greater than 100 m ²	322	£148 per m ²	334	£153.52 per m ²	333	£153.06 per m ²
Between 11 and 449 dwellings	322	£200 per m ²	334	£207.46 per m ²	333	£206.83 per m ²
450 dwellings and over	322	£35 per m ²	334	£36.31 per m ²	333	£36.20 per m ²

JCS Strategic Allocations A5 and B1	322	£35 per m ²	334	£36.31 per m ²	333	£36.20 per m ²
Retirement Homes	322	£200 per m ²	334	£207.46 per m ²	333	£206.83 per m ²
Extra Care Homes	322	£100 per m ²	334	£103.73 per m ²	333	£103.42 per m ²

Publication

Regulation 121C(3) requires us to “publish each annual CIL rate summary” on our “website”. This statement will therefore *be published on-line, alongside Cheltenham Borough Council’s Infrastructure Funding Statement (IFS) no later than the 31st December 2020.*

Contingency

If the RICS CIL Index is discontinued, we will revert to using the BCIS Index and, in the event that both are discontinued, we will use the Retail Price Index.

Further information and all CIL forms are available on the Planning Portal website at:

www.planningportal.gov.uk/planning/applications/howtoapply/whattosubmit/cil

If you have any questions regarding CIL please contact us at:

Cheltenham – cil@cheltenham.gov.uk

This page is intentionally left blank

The risk				Original risk score (impact x likelihood)			Managing risk				
Risk ref.	Risk description	Risk Owner	Date raised	Impact 1-5	Likelihood 1-6	Score	Control	Action	Deadline	Responsible officer	Transferred to risk register
1	Failure to publish would be a breach of the Regulations leaving the Council open to Government Action and challenge by others	Tracey Crews	November 2020	3	2	6	R	Publish Statement	31 December 2020	Mike Holmes	
2	There would be a lack of clarity and failure to provide transparency with the Statement is not published affecting the reputation of the Council	Tracey Crews	November 2020	3	2	6	R	Publish Statement	31 December 2020	Mike Holmes	
3	CIL receipts may not be targeted to infrastructure required to deliver development and the objectives of the Council	Tracey Crew	November 2020	3	2	6	R	Publish Statement	31 December 2020	Mike Holmes	
Explanatory notes Impact – an assessment of the impact if the risk occurs on a scale of 1-5 (1 being least impact and 5 being major or critical) Likelihood – how likely is it that the risk will occur on a scale of 1-6 (1 being almost impossible, 2 is very low, 3 is low, 4 significant, 5 high and 6 a very high probability) Control - Either: Reduce / Accept / Transfer to 3rd party / Close											

This page is intentionally left blank

Cheltenham Borough Council Cabinet – 1 December 2020 Licensing Act 2003 Licensing Policy Statement

Accountable member	Councillor Andrew McKinlay, Cabinet Member Cyber and Safety
Accountable officer	Mike Redman, Director of Environment
Ward(s) affected	All
Key/Significant Decision	Yes
Executive summary	Section 5 of the Licensing Act 2003 requires the Council to review, determine and publish its Licensing Act 2003 Policy Statement every five years. The current policy statement was adopted by Council in December 2015. A review of the current policy statement has been undertaken as outlined in this report. Consultation has been undertaken and this report provides Cabinet with opportunity to consider the feedback, approve the revised policy, subject to any changes made, and recommend to Council adoption of the revised licensing statement.
Recommendations	Cabinet is recommended to: 1. Note the consultation feedback and officer comments; and 2. Approved the revised licensing policy statement at Appendix 2; and 3. Recommend to Council adoption of the revised licensing policy statement.
Financial implications	No financial implications arising from this report. Contact officer: Jon Whitlock, Jon.Whitlock@publicagroup.uk

Legal implications	Cheltenham Borough Council is a Licensing Authority and section 5(1) of the 2003 Act requires the Council in respect of each 5 year period to determine its policy with respect to the exercise of its licensing functions, and to publish a statement of that policy before the beginning of the period. The Council's current Statement of Licensing Policy is effective from December 2015 and therefore the fresh Policy needs to have been determined and published by December 2020. When preparing its licensing policy, the Council is required to have regard to the following: • Promoting the 4 licensing objectives, namely: (a) the prevention of crime and disorder; (b) public safety; (c) the prevention of public nuisance; and (d) the protection of children from harm; • Statutory guidance issued by the Secretary of State; and • The 2003 Act. In its consideration of this Report and its recommendations, the Council must have due regard to the need to eliminate unlawful conduct under the Equality Act 2010, the need to advance equality of opportunity and the need to foster good relations between persons who share a protected characteristic and those who do not (the public sector equality duty). Contact officer: Vikki Fennell, Vikki.fennell@teWKesbury.gov.uk, 01684 272015
HR implications (including learning and organisational development)	While there are no direct HR implications as a result of the report, there may be additional monitoring work required or other work resulting from some of the changes. Workloads and working hours of officers should be reviewed regularly to ensure any additional demands are able to be met with the available capacity. Contact officer: Clare Jones, clare.jones@publicagroup.uk
Key risks	As identified in Appendix 1
Corporate and community plan Implications	Cheltenham has a strong and sustainable economy Communities feel safe and are safe. Our residents enjoy a strong sense of community and involved in resolving local issues.
Environmental and climate change implications	None
Property/Asset Implications	None Contact officer: Dominic.steed@cheltenham.gov.uk

1. Background

- 1.1** Section 5 of the Licensing Act 2003 (“2003 Act”) requires the Council to review, determine and publish its Licensing Act 2003 Policy Statement (“policy statement”) every five years.

2. The Licensing Act 2003

- 2.1** The 2003 Act is the primary legislation that deals with the licensing requirements relating to:
- a) the sale by retail of alcohol,
 - b) the supply of alcohol by or on behalf of a club to, or to the order of a member of the club,
 - c) the provision of regulated entertainment, and
 - d) the provision of late night refreshment.
- 2.2** The licensable activities listed above are authorised through the issue of:
- a) a premises licence; or
 - b) a club premises certificate; or
 - c) a temporary event notice.
- 2.3** The council is obligated to promote the four licensing objectives when discharging its functions under the 2003 Act including setting policy. The licensing objectives are:
- a) the prevention of crime and disorder;
 - b) public safety;
 - c) the prevention of public nuisance; and
 - d) the protection of children from harm.

3. The Policy Statement

- 3.1** The draft proposed policy statement is attached at **Appendix 2** of this report.
- 3.2** The policy statement sets out the principles the council will apply when determining applications under the 2003 Act for up to the next five years. It also provides guidance to licence holders and applicants on how to make an application and advises them how the council will determine applications.
- 3.3** The draft amended policy reflects changes in primary legislation, case law and national guidance. Changes to the policy also draw from the council’s experience since the 2003 Act came in to force.
- 3.4** The profile of alcohol in particular has become a popular issue locally. Its availability has caused, and continues to cause, problems for the council and other regulatory partners in, for example, the prevalence of pre-loading, crime, disorder, street drinking, underage sales and public nuisance.
- 3.5** Equally however, there is recognition that the trade in alcohol has benefits for the town particularly in relation to the economic contribution made through, for example, a vibrant and popular night-time economy that draws thousands of people on most nights and investment in the town by

businesses selling alcohol.

- 3.6 This policy statement is a key document for the council in terms of how it seeks to address the challenges brought by the licensable activities whilst at the same time promoting the town as a safe place to visit and invest.
- 3.7 This policy statement also forms part of a wider night-time economy strategy to promote a greater diversity in the night time economy that is less focused on alcohol, supporting better management of licensed premises and public spaces, working to reduce alcohol related health harms by preventing vulnerability, promoting safe drinking limits and reducing pre-loading and working to promote a clean environment.
- 3.8 In the context of the wider night-time economy strategy, this policy statement sits alongside initiatives such the implementation of the Reducing Alcohol Related Violence (RARV) project, the alcohol coordination group and the REST outcomes and priorities.
- 3.9 Taking into account all of the measures above, the policy statement proposes a more proactive policy approach to the regulation of the licensable activities whereby the council is more proactive and prescriptive in shaping the licensing landscape in the town. For example, the proposed amended policy sets out measures to identify certain areas where more intensive intervention may be appropriate, proposes recommended core trading hours & admission times, better management of outside areas and seeks to introduce a best practice guide for drinks promotions.
- 3.10 This is a change from the current policy that is much more reactive in that it deals with matters on a case to case basis without being particularly prescriptive.
- 3.11 The amended new policy statement sets out a proposed policy vision to make Cheltenham a safe and clean town that offers a greater diversity in the night time economy that is not solely focused on alcohol and that protects the quality of life for residents. In order for the council to achieve this vision, it must become more proactive in shaping the licensing landscape in the town.

4. Policy Amendments

- 4.1 Since the last statement of policy review, there have been no significant changes to the national statutory guidance, primary legislation or case law that would substantially affect the policy. Consequently, there are no significant changes proposed as part of this policy review.
- 4.2 The draft revised statement of policy document at **Appendix 2** shows tracked changes for the purpose of clarity. The tracked changes will be removed for the consultation version.
- 4.3 Aside from general tidying up and general updates, the following changes are highlighted for reference:
 - 4.3.1 Inclusion of a new paragraph on “Promotion of equality (1.12)”;
 - 4.3.2 Removal of reference to Late Night Levy that no longer applies to Cheltenham;
 - 4.3.3 Inclusion of an additional section (6.13) to reflect the statutory guidance stating that the planning and licensing regimes are to be treated as separate regimes to avoid duplication and inefficiency;
 - 4.3.4 Replacing section on “Designated Public Places Orders” with “Public Spaces Protection Orders”; and
 - 4.3.5 Inclusion of a new section (6.66) to confirm the authority has not passed a resolution to exempt late night refreshment licensing based on designated locations, premises types and times.

5. Statutory Guidance

- 5.1** Section 4 of the 2003 Act states that, in carrying out its functions, the Council must 'have regard to' guidance issued by the Secretary of State under section 182.
- 5.2** Attached at **Appendix 3** is a copy of the relevant part of the statutory guidance for Members' information.

6. Reasons for recommendations

- 6.1** To ensure that the Council complies with its duties under section 5 of the 2003 Act.
- 6.2** To ensure that the Council can effectively discharge its licensing function under the 2003 Act.

7. Alternative options considered

- 7.1** The Council can resolve not to adopt the revised policy statement. However this option would result in the Council failing to comply with its duty and function under the 2003 Act.
- 7.2** Alternatively, the Council can resolve to readopt its current policy without change but this is likely to result in the Council being unable to effectively discharge its licensing function under the 2003 Act.

8. Consultation and feedback

- 8.1** Section 5(3) of the 2003 Act stipulates a number of statutory consultees the Council must consult with when determining its policy statement. These are the chief officer of police, the fire authority, the representatives of premises and personal licence holders and club registration certificates as it sees fit, and other persons that are seen to represent businesses and residents in the area.
- 8.2** A list of consultees is outlined in Appendix A of the revised policy.
- 8.3** During the consultation period, the Licensing Committee was the only respondent. Their response is outlined in **Appendix 4** including officer response. The relevant policy changes have been incorporated in the revised policy document for approval and recommendation for adoption.

Report author	Contact officer: Louis Krog, louis.krog@cheltenham.gov.uk 01242 26 4135
Appendices	1. Risk Assessment 2. Draft proposed policy statement 3. Chapter 14 of the Revised Guidance issued under section 182 of the Licensing Act 2003 (April 2018) 4. Consultation feedback and officer response
Background information	1. Licensing Act 2003 2. Revised Guidance issued under section 182 of the Licensing Act 2003 (April 2018) 3. Cheltenham Borough Council's Licensing Act 2003 Licensing Policy Statement Approved by Council, 14 Dec 2015

The risk				Original risk score (impact x likelihood)			Managing risk				
Risk ref.	Risk description	Risk Owner	Date raised	Impact 1-5	Likelihood 1-6	Score	Control	Action	Deadline	Responsible officer	Transferred to risk register
	There is a risk that the council may not be able to properly regulate activities under the Act if it fails to adopt the revised policy.	Director of Environmental	November 20	3	2	6	Accept	Approve revised policy for adoption.		Licensing Team Leader	
	The review and adoption of this policy is a statutory requirement, if the authority does not adopt a revised policy statement it will be failing in this duty and might face legal challenge from licence holders, responsible authorities and/or the wider public.	Director of Environmental	November 20	3	3	9	Accept	Approve revised policy for adoption.		Licensing Team Leader	
Explanatory notes Impact – an assessment of the impact if the risk occurs on a scale of 1-5 (1 being least impact and 5 being major or critical) Likelihood – how likely is it that the risk will occur on a scale of 1-6 (1 being almost impossible, 2 is very low, 3 is low, 4 significant, 5 high and 6 a very high probability) Control - Either: Reduce / Accept / Transfer to 3rd party / Close											

Licensing Act 2003

Licensing Policy Statement



All enquiries should be directed to:

Licensing Section
Municipal Offices
Promenade
CHELTENHAM
GL50 9SA
Tel: 01242 775200
E-mail: licensing@cheltenham.gov.uk
Website: www.cheltenham.gov.uk

This Policy was approved December 2015.

Draft LA2003 Policy Index

Contents

Draft LA2003 Policy Index.....	2
Policy Vision Statement.....	4
1. Introduction	5
Licensing Principles and Process.....	6
Scope.....	7
Licensing Objectives	7
Consultation.....	8
Duration and Review.....	8
Promotion of equality.....	8
2. The Borough of Cheltenham	9
The Area	9
Demography	9
3. Licensing Process - Making an Application	10
Premises Licences & Club Premises Certificates	10
The Operating Schedule	10
Guidance on Operating Schedule.....	11
a) Crime and Disorder	11
b) Public Safety.....	12
c) Public Nuisance	13
d) Protection of Children from Harm	15
Plans.....	16
4. Determination of Applications.....	17
Decision Making Process	17
4.1 Decisions on licensing matters will be taken in accordance with an approved scheme of delegation below:	17
Matters to be dealt with	17
Full Committee	17
Sub Committee	17
Officers	17
Unopposed Applications.....	18
Opposed Applications	18
Representations	18
Appeals.....	19
5. Temporary Event Notices (TENs).....	20
Encouraging diversity in the night-time economy that is less focused on alcohol.....	22
Designated area of concern	22
Joint Core Strategy and other planning policies.....	23
Public Spaces Protection Order (PSPO)	23
Management of Licensed Premises	23
Promoting safe drinking limits.....	29
Shops Selling Alcohol (Off Licences).....	30
Late night refreshment exemptions based on designated locations, premises types and times	31
7. Film Classifications.....	32
8. Events on Council Land.....	33
9. Enforcement.....	34
Reviews	34

Appendix A –Consultees	35
Appendix B – Responsible Authorities.....	36
Appendix C – Pool of Model Conditions	39
Appendix D – Designated Area of Concern	53

DRAFT

Policy Vision Statement

We want Cheltenham to be a safe and clean town that offers a greater diversity in the night time economy that is less focused on alcohol and protects the quality of life for residents.

DRAFT

1. Introduction

- 1.1 This Licensing Policy Statement (“policy”) has been produced in accordance with the requirements of the Licensing Act 2003 (“the Act”) and is in line with guidance issued under Section 182 of the Act. Section 5 (as amended) of the Act requires Cheltenham Borough Council (“the authority”), acting in its capacity as the Licensing Authority to prepare and publish a statement of its licensing policy at least every five years.
- 1.2 This policy was last reviewed in 2014. In determining the policy the authority has taken into consideration any comments made by consultees. The authority has also taken into consideration the statutory guidance, changes in legislation and the experience of administering and enforcing the Act since its introduction.
- 1.3 The main purpose of this policy is to provide clarity to applicants, responsible authorities, elected Members and other persons on how the authority will determine applications for the sale/supply of alcohol, the provision of regulated entertainment and the provision of late night refreshment and also to provide a basis for all licensing decisions taken by the authority over the next five years. It will also inform elected Members of the parameters within which licensing decisions can be made.
- 1.4 An effective licensing policy, alongside other initiatives, will work towards promoting the positive aspects of deregulation under the Act, such as promoting tourism, increasing leisure provision and encouraging the regeneration of the town centre as well as controlling the negative impacts such as increase in noise, nuisance, anti-social behaviour and crime and disorder.
- 1.5 Other matters also taken into account in formulating this policy:
 - a) Cheltenham Borough Council’s corporate strategy and outcomes.
 - b) Local planning policy in particular the Joint Core Strategy and the Cheltenham Plan.
 - c) Gloucestershire’s Police and Crime Plan.
 - d) Section 182 statutory guidance.
- 1.6 Licensing law is not the primary mechanism for the general control of nuisance and anti-social behaviour by individuals once they are away from licensed premises and, therefore, beyond the direct control of the individual licensees. There are a range of mechanisms including:
 - a) Planning controls;
 - b) Positive measures to create a safe and clean town centre environment in partnership with local businesses, transport operators and other departments of the local authority, including the provision of Closed Circuit Television (CCTV);
 - c) Police enforcement of the general law concerning disorder and anti social behaviour, including the issuing of fixed penalty notices;
 - d) The prosecution of any personal licence holder or member of staff at such premises who is selling alcohol to people who are drunk;

- e) The confiscation of alcohol from adults and children in designated areas;
 - f) Police powers to close down instantly for up to 24 hours any licensed premises or temporary event on grounds of disorder, the likelihood of disorder or noise emanating from the premises causing a nuisance; and
 - g) The power to seek a review of the licence or certificate in question.
- 1.7 It should be understood that this policy and the statutory guidance cannot anticipate every scenario or set of circumstances that may arise and as such there may be circumstances where the policy or guidance may be departed from in the interests of the promotion of the licensing objectives and where it is deemed appropriate to do so. In such cases the authority will give full reasons for departing from this policy.

Licensing Principles and Process

- 1.8 This policy sets out the process the authority will adopt in dealing with licence applications with particular regard to the various types of premises and permissions and the various conditions that can be attached to licences if relevant representations are made. It also highlights the authority's undertaking to avoid duplication with other statutory provisions and its commitment to work in partnership with other enforcement agencies.
- 1.9 The authority is the Licensing Authority under the Act and is responsible for granting premises licences, club premises certificates, personal licences and administering temporary events notices in the borough.
- 1.9 The objective of this policy is to:
- a) promote the four licensing objectives;
 - b) ensure that the premises are appropriate for their proposed use;
 - c) ensure the premises layout and condition is acceptable for the proposed use;
 - d) ensure that the premises are being managed responsibly; and
 - e) promote the policy vision statement.
- 1.10 This policy also seeks to promote the authority's wider priorities, in particular that:
- Cheltenham has a clean and well-maintained environment;
 - Cheltenham has a strong and sustainable economy;
 - Communities feel safe and are safe;
 - People are able to lead healthy lifestyles; and
 - Our residents enjoy a strong sense of community and are involved in resolving local issues.
- 1.11 The authority's powers and duties as the licensing authority are delegated by Council to its licensing committee, sub-committees and officers. The authority approaches these delegations in accordance with the table of delegation set

out below or otherwise in accordance with the authority's adopted constitution.

1.12 The policy will be used as a basis in coming to consistent and transparent decisions in respect of licence applications.

1.13 The policy does not:

- a) Undermine the right of any individual to apply for a variety of permissions and to have each application considered on its individual merits; or
- b) Override the right of any person to make representations on an application, or seek a review of a licence or certificate, where the Act allows.

Scope

1.14 This policy relates to the licensable activities defined by section 1(1) of the Act, namely:-

- a) retail sales of alcohol;
- b) the supply of alcohol by or on behalf of a club;
- c) the provision of regulated entertainment; and
- d) the provision of late night refreshment.

Licensing Objectives

1.14 The authority will carry out its licensing functions under the Act with a view to promoting the four licensing objectives, which are:

- a) The prevention of crime and disorder;
- b) Public safety;
- c) The prevention of public nuisance; and
- d) The protection of children from harm.

1.15 The aim of the licensing process is to regulate licensable activities so as to promote the licensing objectives.

1.16 In determining a licensing application, the overriding principle adopted by the authority will be that each application is determined on its merits. Licence conditions will be tailored to the individual application and only those necessary to promote the licensing objectives will be imposed.

1.17 The authority will also have regard to wider considerations affecting the residential population and the amenity of the area. These include littering, noise, street crime and the capacity of the infrastructure.

1.18 Each of the four objectives is of equal importance and will be considered in relation to matters centred on the premises or within the control of the licensee and the effect which the operation of that business has on the vicinity.

Consultation

- 1.19 In accordance with section 5 of the Act and prior to the publication of this Policy the Licensing Authority consulted with the persons and organisations stipulated in [Appendix A](#) of the policy.

Duration and Review

- 1.20 The policy takes effect xx and will remain in force for a period of no more than five years. During this time it will be subject to regular review and updating or modification as appropriate, for example to take account of any changes in licensing legislation.

Promotion of equality

- 1.21 The policy recognise that the Equality Act 2010 places a legal obligation on this authority to have due regard to the need to eliminate unlawful discrimination, harassment and victimisation; to advance equality of opportunity; and to foster good relations, between persons with different protected characteristics through the functions outlined in this policy. The protected characteristics are age, disability, gender reassignment, pregnancy and maternity, race, religion or belief, sex, and sexual orientation.

2. The Borough of Cheltenham

The Area

Until the late 1700s, Cheltenham was a small market town that became a fashionable resort after spa waters were discovered. Over the years it has attracted major employers and has gained a reputation for being an international festival town. This, together with its architectural heritage, educational facilities and quality environment, makes Cheltenham an attractive place to live, work and play.

The borough, which includes 5 parishes, has a population of approximately 114,000 who live in 20 wards. The borough is mainly urban with some areas of surrounding countryside. It covers an area of approximately 4,680 hectares of which 17 % is designated as green belt and 22 % as an area of outstanding natural beauty.

Demography

The population is approximately 114,000, and these figures will continue to rise over the next 20 years.



3. Licensing Process - Making an Application

Premises Licences & Club Premises Certificates

- 3.1 The relevant application forms and associated documents are obtainable from the authority's website at <http://www.cheltenham.gov.uk/licensing> or from the licensing section during normal office hours.
- 3.2 The authority offers pre-application advice for certain licence application types. For more information on the pre-application advice, please visit the [website](#).

The Operating Schedule

- 3.3 The operating schedule is a key document and, if prepared comprehensively, will form the basis on which premises can be licensed without the need for additional extensive conditions. The authority expects an operating schedule to indicate the steps that the applicant proposes to take to promote the licensing objectives.
- 3.4 All applicants for the grant or variation of a premises licence or club premises certificate are required to provide an operating schedule as part of their application.
- 3.5 Applicants are strongly recommended to discuss their operating schedules with the responsible authorities prior to submitting them.
- 3.6 The complexity and detail required in the operating schedule will depend upon the nature and use of the premises. For premises such as a public house where public entertainment is not provided, only a relatively simple document will be required. For a major public entertainment venue it will be expected that issues such as public safety and crime and disorder will be addressed in detail.
- 3.7 Applicants will also be expected to propose practical measures to prevent disturbance to local residents and to indicate what action will be taken to prevent or reduce noise emanating from the premises.
- 3.8 The operating schedule must be on the prescribed form and include a statement of the following:
 - a) Full details of the licensable activities to be carried on at and the intended use of the premises;
 - b) The times during which the licensable activities will take place;
 - c) Any other times when the premises are to be open to the public;
 - d) Where the licence is only required for a limited period, that period;
 - e) Where the licensable activities include the supply of alcohol, the name and address of the individual to be specified as the designated premises supervisor;
 - f) Whether alcohol will be supplied for consumption on or off the premises or both; and

- g) The steps which the applicant proposes to promote the licensing objectives.

Guidance on Operating Schedule

- 3.9 The following guidance is intended to assist applicants by setting out criteria and considerations that they should bear in mind when drawing up an operating schedule. They alert applicants to any matters that responsible authorities are likely to consider when deciding whether to make representations on an application or whether to call for a review.

a) Crime and Disorder

- 3.10 The promotion of the licensing objective, to prevent crime and disorder, places a responsibility on licence holders to become key partners in promoting this objective.
- 3.11 Applicants will be expected to demonstrate in their operating schedule that suitable and sufficient measures have been identified and will be implemented and maintained to reduce or prevent crime and disorder on and in the vicinity of their premises, relevant to the individual style and characteristics of their premises and events.

Considerations

- 3.12 When addressing the issue of crime and disorder, the applicant should demonstrate that those factors that impact on crime and disorder have been considered. These factors may include:
 - a) Underage drinking;
 - b) Drunkenness on premises;
 - c) Public drunkenness;
 - d) Drugs;
 - e) Violent behaviour; and/or
 - f) Anti-social behaviour.
- 3.13 In making their decision, regard should be given to the levels of crime and disorder in and around the venue, the level of compliance with conditions on existing licences and any available evidence on crime and disorder issues.
- 3.14 Applicants are recommended to consult the Reducing Alcohol Related Violence Codes of Practice when considering their operating schedule.
- 3.15 A pool of model conditions has been prepared and individuals preparing operating schedules are at liberty to use these conditions, or volunteer any other measures(s) to promote the licensing objectives. Please see Appendix C for the pool of model conditions for the prevention of crime and disorder.

b) Public Safety

- 3.16 The authority in its role as licensing authority must try to ensure the safety of people visiting and working in licensed premises. The authority will need to be satisfied that measures to promote public safety including risk assessments, setting safe capacities and adequate means of escape are put in place and maintained, if not adequately provided for by other regulatory regimes.
- 3.17 Consideration should be given to whether:
- a) appropriate and satisfactory general and technical risk assessments, management procedures and certificates have been made available to the relevant responsible authority and to the authority, that demonstrate that the public will be safe within and in the vicinity of the premises;
 - b) the premises already has a licence or a fire certificate that specifies the maximum number of people that can attend it or be present and, if not, whether a risk assessment has been undertaken to assess the maximum number of people in terms of capacity in various parts of the premises, so that they can be operated safely and can be evacuated safely in the event of an emergency;
 - c) there are procedures proposed to record and limit the number of people on the premises with opportunities for going outside and readmission;
 - d) patrons can arrive at and depart from the premises safely;
 - e) music, dance and performance venues will use equipment or special effects that may affect public safety (i.e. moving equipment, pyrotechnics, strobe lights, smoke machines);
 - f) there are defined responsibilities and procedures for medical and other emergencies and for calling the emergency services; and/or
 - g) the levels of compliance with conditions on existing licences relating to public safety.
- 3.18 The authority seeks to encourage the use of toughened glassware and polycarbonate where appropriate in licensed premises. Where a relevant representation is received the authority will consider imposing a condition prohibiting the sale of alcohol in annealed glass containers and require the use of polycarbonate or other safer alternatives in order to promote public safety in licensed venues.
- 3.19 A pool of model conditions has been prepared and individuals preparing operating schedules are at liberty to use these conditions, or volunteer any other measures(s) to promote the licensing objectives. Please see Appendix C for the pool of model conditions for public safety.

c) Public Nuisance

Measures to limit nuisance

- 3.20 The authority will expect applicants to set out in their operating schedules the steps taken, or proposed to be taken, to deal with the potential for public nuisance arising from the operation of the premises.
- 3.21 Applicants should identify and describe through a risk assessment how these risks will be managed. Public nuisance could include low-level nuisance perhaps affecting a few people living locally as well as major disturbance affecting the whole community.
- 3.22 Applicants will be expected to have included measures in their operating schedules that make adequate provision to:
- a) restrict the generation of noise within the premises and from activities associated with the premises in the vicinity, or from an open air site;
 - b) limit the escape of noise from the premises or open air site;
 - c) restrict noise emissions to below levels that could affect people in the vicinity going about their business, at work and when at home both while relaxing and while sleeping;
 - d) minimise and control noise from customers arriving at the premises, or open air site outside it and departing from it;
 - e) minimise and control noise from staff, contractors and suppliers and their activities;
 - f) minimise and control noise from vehicles associated with and providing services to the premises or open air site and their customers;
 - g) determine whether people standing or sitting outside premises are likely to cause obstruction or other nuisance;
 - h) whether the premises are under or near to residential accommodation;
 - i) the hours of the sale of alcohol in open containers or food for consumption outside the premises;
 - j) measures to make sure that customers move away from outside premises when such sales cease;
 - k) measures to collect drinking vessels and crockery, cutlery and litter;
 - l) the extent and location of areas proposed to be set aside for the consumption of food and alcoholic drink and for smoking;

- m) whether there is a need for door supervisors to prevent or to control customers congregating in outdoor areas to smoke, consume food or drink (whether supplied from the premises or not).
 - n) adequate measures to prevent the following arising from the proposed licensable activity that may cause disturbance to people in the vicinity:
 - a. litter, smells, fumes, dust, smoke, or other emissions;
 - b. street fouling;
 - c. light pollution.
- 3.23 The role of the authority is to maintain an appropriate balance between the legitimate aspirations of the entertainment industry and the needs of residents and other users of the town including businesses, workers, shoppers and visitors.
- 3.24 Playing of music can cause nuisance both through noise breakout and by its effect on patrons, who become accustomed to high sound levels and to shouting to make themselves heard, which can lead to them being noisier when leaving premises. Other major sources of noise nuisance are vehicles collecting customers, the slamming of car doors and the sounding of horns. These noises can be particularly intrusive at night when ambient noise levels are lower.
- 3.25 Where relevant representations are received, the authority may attach appropriate conditions to licences, necessary to support the prevention of undue noise disturbance from licensed premises. Where premises remain open after 23:00, the licence holder will be expected to provide facilities which are relevant to controlling noise and the patrons of those premises late at night. The authority also expects that premises which produce noise generating licensable activities are acoustically controlled and engineered to a degree where the noise from the premises when compared to the ambient noise level will not cause undue disturbance.
- 3.26 The provision of tables and chairs outside the premises, either on the highway or on private land, and the provision of beer gardens, can enhance the attractiveness of the venue. It can have the benefit of encouraging a continental style café culture and family friendly venues. However, late at night, tables and chairs and beer gardens can cause significant public nuisance to residents whose homes overlook these areas.
- 3.27 The 'smoke free public places' legislation in July 2007 has led to an increase in the number of people outside licensed venues. Where outside facilities are provided the authority expects applicants to provide details in their application of:
- a) the location of open air areas; and
 - b) how the outside areas will be managed to prevent noise, smell, or obstruction and nuisance to neighbours and the public.
- 3.28 Licensees and their staff are expected to have sufficient measures in place to prevent such problems arising including a suitable litter and waste

management program to ensure that the area outside the premises is kept free of litter at all times.

- 3.29 Where the authority receives relevant representations, or where a responsible authority or an interested party seeks a review, the authority may consider imposing conditions to improve the management of the outside area or prohibiting or restricting the use of these areas in order to promote the public nuisance objective.
- 3.30 Conditions may include maximum noise levels over particular time periods, the installation of acoustic lobbies, provision of signs, publicity and dispersal policies.
- 3.31 A pool of model conditions has been prepared and individuals preparing operating schedules are at liberty to use these conditions, or volunteer any other measures(s) to promote the licensing objectives. Please see Appendix C for the pool of model conditions for the prevention of public nuisance.

d) Protection of Children from Harm

- 3.32 The authority needs to satisfy itself that there are appropriate measures in place to protect children from harm.
- 3.33 To this extend it will expect applicants, where necessary, to consider the measures necessary to promote the licensing objective of protecting children from harm when on the premises.
- 3.34 These measures may include staff training on how to control the entry of children and young people under 18 and the vetting of staff who will supervise them. Applicants will have to give particular regard to these measures in applications for licences involving:
 - a) the sale of alcohol;
 - b) children's performances; and
 - c) attractions or performances likely to attract children.
- 3.35 It is an offence to sell alcohol to children. In this context, children are defined as individuals under 18. The provisions of the Act are that unaccompanied children under 16 should not be on "premises being used exclusively or primarily for the supply of alcohol" (eg "alcohol led" premises such as pubs, bars and nightclubs). In addition, it is an offence to allow unaccompanied children under 16 on premises licensed to sell alcohol for consumption on the premises after midnight but before 05:00.
- 3.36 Issues for consideration include:
 - a) installing effective measures to check the age of those young people who appear under 21 to ensure that alcohol is not sold to those under 18 and those under 16 are accompanied in alcohol led premises;
 - b) exclusive or primary purpose of the services provided at the premises;

- c) accompanied children under 16 on the premises of which the primary purpose is supply of alcohol for consumption on the premises are taking a table meal or are being entertained by a live performance;
- d) the hour to which accompanied children under 16 are proposed to be on the premises where the exclusive or primary purpose of the services provided at the premises is the supply of alcohol for consumption on the premises;
- e) due regard is paid to industry codes of good practice on the labelling and display of alcoholic drinks;
- f) are there adequate procedures for identifying unaccompanied or lost children and ensuring that they are kept safe and adequately supervised until they can be handed over to a responsible adult;
- g) the likelihood of children being attracted to the premises by the nature of activities or facilities provided whether or not these are licensed;
- h) is there evidence of heavy, binge or underage drinking on the premises;
- i) if the premises commonly provides entertainment or services of an adult or sexual nature;
- j) is there a strong element of gambling on the premises;
- k) age restricted films are to be shown classified in accordance with the recommendations of the British Board of Film Classification;
- l) the number of adults required for the supervision of children and the suitability and vetting of those adults to ensure they pose no risk to children.

3.37 A pool of model conditions has been prepared and individuals preparing operating schedules are at liberty to use these conditions, or volunteer any other measures(s) to promote the licensing objectives. Please see Appendix C for the pool of model conditions for the protection of children of harm.

Plans

3.38 A plan must also be attached to an application for a premises licence or a club premises certificate. The plan should be at a scale of 1:100. The plans do not have to be professionally drawn, however, they must be to scale and contain the relevant information as required under regulation. The authority will accept plans of a scale other than 1:100, however this must be approved prior to submitting the application.

4. Determination of Applications

Decision Making Process

- 4.1 Decisions on licensing matters will be taken in accordance with an approved scheme of delegation below:

Matters to be dealt with	Full Committee	Sub Committee	Officers
Application for personal licence		If a police objection	If no objection made
Application for personal licence with unspent convictions		All cases	
Application for premises licence/club premises certificate		If a relevant representation made	If no relevant representation made
Application for provisional statement		If a relevant representation made	If no relevant representation made
Application to vary premises licence/ club premises certificate		If a relevant representation made	If no relevant representation made
Application to vary designated premises supervisor		If a police objection	All other cases
Request to be removed as designated premises supervisor			All cases
Application for transfer of premises licence		If a police objection	All other cases
Applications for interim authorities		If a police objection	All other cases
Application to review premises licence/ club premises certificate		All cases	
Decision on whether a complaint is irrelevant frivolous vexatious etc			All cases
Decision to object when local authority is a consultee and not the relevant authority considering the application		All cases	
Determination of an objection to a temporary event notice		All cases	
Determination of application to vary premises licence at community premises to include alternative licence		If a police objection	All other cases

condition			
Decision whether to consult other responsible authorities on minor variation application			All cases
Determination of minor variation application			All cases

Unopposed Applications

- 4.2 If no relevant representations are received the licence will be issued automatically with, in the case of a premises licence or club premises certificate, such conditions attached as are mandatory or are consistent with the operating schedule accompanying the application. The authority will have no discretion to refuse the application or to alter or add to the conditions offered through the operating schedule.

Opposed Applications

- 4.3 Where relevant representations are made, the authority must hold a hearing before a licensing sub-committee who will take such of the following steps as it considers necessary for the promotion of the licensing objectives.
- 4.4 The steps are:
- to grant the licence subject to the operating schedule modified to such extent as the sub-committee considers necessary for the promotion of the licensing objectives, and subject to the relevant mandatory conditions;
 - to exclude from the scope of the licence any of the licensable activities to which the application relates;
 - to refuse to specify a person in the licence as the premises supervisor;
 - to reject the application.

Representations

- 4.5 The authority has discretion on whether to grant applications for licences and to impose conditions on granting and reviewing licences, only when relevant representations are made.
- 4.6 In brief "relevant representations" is the expression used in the Act for comments including objections on applications.
- 4.7 For a representation to be relevant it must:
- relate to the effect of the grant of the licence on the promotion of the licensing objectives;

- b) be made by a responsible authority or other persons;
- c) not be 'frivolous or vexatious' or, in the case of a review, 'repetitious' if made by other persons; or
- d) if it concerns the designated premises supervisor be made by a chief officer of police and include a statement explaining the reasons for the objection.

4.8 Representations can also be made in support of an application.

Appeals

- 4.9 Anyone aggrieved by a decision of the authority has a right of appeal. This is set out in schedule 5 of the Act.
- 4.10 The authority will inform the appropriate parties of their right of appeal in accordance with the Act, when confirming a decision of the licensing sub-committee.
- 4.11 Aggrieved parties should lodge any appeal with the Magistrates' Court within 21 days of the notification of the decision.

5. Temporary Event Notices (TENs)

- 5.1 The Act enables certain organised events for less than 500 people to take place following notification to the authority, the police and environmental health.
- 5.2 The limit on the number of TENs which may be given by any applicant is 5 within the same year, unless the applicant holds a personal licence, in which case the limit will be 50 within the same year.
- 5.3 A number of limitations are imposed on the use of TENs by the Act. The limitations apply to:
- the number of times a premises user may give a TEN is 50 times in a calendar year
 - for a personal licence holder and five times in a calendar year for other people;
 - the number of times a premises user may give a late TEN is limited to 10 times in a calendar year for a personal licence holder and twice for other people. Late TENs count towards the total number of permitted TENs (i.e. the limit of five TENs a year for non-personal licence holders and 50 TENs for personal licence holders). A notice that is given less than ten working days before the event to which it relates, when the premises user has already given the permitted number of late TENs in that calendar year, will be returned as void and the activities described in it will not be authorised.
 - the number of times a TEN may be given for any particular premises is 15 times in a calendar year;
 - the maximum duration of an event authorised by a TEN is 168 hours (seven days);
 - the maximum total duration of the events authorised by TENs in relation to individual premises is 21 days in a calendar year;
 - the maximum number of people attending at any one time is 499; and
 - the minimum period between events authorised under separate TENs in relation to the same premises (not including withdrawn TENs) by the same premises user is 24 hours
- 5.4 Although the statutory legal minimum time required for the notification of a TEN to the authority, police and environmental health is 10 working days, or 5 working days for a late temporary event, it is essential that proper consideration of the proposed event is given. Statutory guidance allows the authority to publicise its preferred timescale for notification.
- 5.5 Where an existing premises licence is in operation the authority would encourage a TEN to be submitted at least 4 weeks but not more than 12 weeks before an event. For applications where there is not a current premises licence, for example community events, 15 working days in advance of the event would be encouraged to allow for proper consideration of the event.
- 5.6 The authority will encourage bona fide community events. A TEN for existing licensed premises will not be encouraged where the proposal is simply to extend the existing hours of operation.

- 5.7 Notice givers are encouraged to consult responsible authorities prior to formal notices being submitted.
- 5.8 The authority expects those who have given notice of a temporary event to have identified the particular issues having regard to their type of premises and/or activities, and to have in place written policies for addressing issues such as drunkenness, crime/disorder and drugs on their premises and for ensuring staff are trained on these policies. The Reducing Alcohol Related Violence Codes of Practice contains guidance on promoting the licensing objectives including potential risks and possible solutions for the different types of licensable activities.
- 5.9 The processing of TENs by the authority is controlled by a strict statutory timetable, therefore, the authority will not accept a notice unless it is complete in all respects at the time of submission.

6. Integrating Strategies & Specific Policies

- 6.1 The authority has established a good track record of partnership work and will continue to work in partnership with the police, local residents, businesses, licensees, communities and regulatory agencies towards safeguarding the quality of life for residents, and the creation of a safer and more pleasant environment for all.
- 6.2 In particular, Cheltenham has a vibrant night-time economy that far exceeds other towns of similar sizes. The town offers a rich choice of entertainment and facilities making it a destination attracting usually high numbers of visitors some travelling considerable distances to enjoy what the late night economy has to offer.
- 6.3 Although the vast majority of people visiting the town do so safely and responsibly, an active night-time economy nonetheless demands additional resource and cost for the authority, police and other partners to deal with associated crime, disorder and other anti-social behaviour.
- 6.4 Although the challenges associated with the supply of alcohol are more prevalent during the night-time economy, there are nonetheless also challenges during other times of the days.
- 6.5 In addressing these challenges, the authority will continue to work with partners in particular the licensed trade, licensing enforcement, the police, the noise pollution team, community safety partnerships, Gloucestershire fire service and planning enforcement.

Encouraging diversity in the night-time economy that is less focused on alcohol

- 6.6 Cheltenham has a vibrant night-time economy that far exceeds other towns of similar sizes. It is recognised that the night-time economy plays an important part in creating a vibrant and sustainable economy but this must be balanced with the ambition to expand the offer for leisure, tourism and business by providing an attractive offer for all age and religious groups.
- 6.7 To this end, the authority will explore and support opportunities to increase events, activities and businesses which are not necessarily alcohol led which are more socially-inclusive and drive the economy.

Designated area of concern

- 6.8 There are areas of the borough where the evidence does not suggest that they should be designated as Cumulative Impact Areas but which will require regular review to establish whether the concentration of licensed premises are considered to have begun to cause cumulative impact on one or more of the licensing objectives.
- 6.9 The authority has identified the town centre (Appendix D) as being an area of concern in that it is susceptible to alcohol related crime, alcohol hospital

admissions and nuisance arising from or caused by the customers of licensed premises.

- 6.10 The authority will monitor the number of licensed premises in the designated area and any risk factors that may indicate that the area is reaching a point when a cumulative impact is likely or imminent.
- 6.11 The designated area of concern will also provide the authority and its partners an opportunity to put measures in place to address the concerns highlighted.

Joint Core Strategy and other planning policies

- 6.12 There are a number of key planning policies that sets out a shared vision and proposes where future development in the borough.
- 6.13 It is noted that the statutory guidance states: “The statement of licensing policy should indicate that planning permission, building control approval and licensing regimes will be properly separated to avoid duplication and inefficiency. The planning and licensing regimes involve consideration of different (albeit related) matters. Licensing committees are not bound by decisions made by a planning committee, and vice versa. However, as set out in chapter 9, licensing committees and officers should consider discussions with their planning counterparts prior to determination with the aim of agreeing mutually acceptable operating hours and scheme designs.”

Public Spaces Protection Order (PSPO)

- 6.13 The authority has adopted a Public Spaces Protection Order to control and regulate the public consumption of alcohol in Cheltenham.
- 6.14 The PSPO creates an offence for any person to disregard the instruction of a Police Officer, Police Community Support Officer or authorised officer of the authority to stop consuming alcohol in a designated public place.
- 6.15 An offence under the adopted PSPO can be discharged through the payment of a fixed penalty notice or a prosecution.

Management of Licensed Premises

- 6.14 A critical element of the proper control of licensable activity and a premises where such activity is provided is good management of those activities and the premises generally.
- 6.15 The authority will encourage everybody involved in providing or are involved in licensable activities, to consider what skills and competencies are appropriate in the safe delivery of regulated activities and secure these. This applies to managers, musicians, door staff, bar staff, performers and contractors as well as everyone associated with the activities.

- 6.16 Good management also extends to the appropriate advertising of events and premises users and licensees are expected to control advertising content as part of their role.
- 6.17 The authority undertakes proactive risk based inspections of all licensed premises to ensure that they are managed properly. Premises that consistently fail inspections may be subject to a licence review or other enforcement action.

Designated Premises Supervisor

- 6.18 Any premises where alcohol is sold under a premises licence must have a designated premises supervisor (DPS). The DPS will be named in the premises licence, a summary of which must be displayed on the premises. A DPS must be a personal licence holder. Every sale of alcohol must be made or authorised by a person who holds a personal licence (or must be made or authorised by the management committee in the case of community premises).
- 6.19 The Act does not require a DPS or any other personal licence holder to be present on the premises at all times when alcohol is sold. However, the DPS and the premises licence holder remain responsible for the premises at all times. During times the DPS is not present on site, the authority recommends that written delegation of duties are drawn up to ensure staff and regulators are clear about who is authorised to sell alcohol.
- 6.20 The authority will normally expect the DPS to have been given the day-to-day responsibility for running the premises and as such it is expected that the DPS would usually be present at the licensed premises on a regular basis. The authority expects that this will be in excess of 50% of a 7-day week.
- 6.21 The premises licence holder will be expected to ensure that the DPS has experience commensurate with the size, capacity, nature and style of the premises and licensable activities to be provided.
- 6.22 Within all licensed premises, whether or not alcohol is to be sold, the authority will expect there to be proper management arrangements in place which will ensure that there is an appropriate number of responsible, trained/instructed persons at the premises to ensure the proper management of the premises and of the activities taking place, as well as adherence to all statutory duties and the terms and conditions of the premises' licence.

Night safe

- 6.23 The borough-wide Nightsafe network encourage its members to work together to promote the licensing objectives in their premises by providing a forum for sharing information, disseminating best practice and meeting with representatives of the authority, the police and other responsible authorities. The authority actively supports the scheme and is keen to support the development of more schemes where there is a demand.

- 6.24 The inclusion of radio links and ring-round phone systems should be considered an appropriate condition for public houses, bars and nightclubs operating in the town. These systems allow managers of licensed premises to communicate instantly with the police and facilitate a rapid response to any disorder which may be endangering the customers and staff on the premises.

Best Bar None

- 6.25 Best Bar None (BBN) is a national award scheme supported by the Home Office and aimed at promoting responsible management and operation of alcohol licensed premises. It was piloted in Manchester in 2003 and found to improve standards in the night time economy, with premises now competing to participate.
- 6.26 The aim of BBN is to reduce alcohol related crime and disorder in a town centre by building a positive relationship between the licensed trade, police and local authorities. The authority will actively encourage licensed premises to sign up to the BBN scheme.

Reducing Alcohol Related Harm (RARV)

- 6.27 In 2006 when the Reducing Alcohol Related Violence project, supported by funding from Government Office South West, was launched in Cheltenham a great deal of effort has gone into reducing alcohol related harm and disorder in the town.
- 6.28 The Codes of Practice launched in 2007 laying down common sense principles for all sectors of the night-time economy were the first such set of codes produced in the UK and were acknowledged as best practice by the Home Office.
- 6.29 The RARV Codes of Practice was revised in 2014 and republished in 2015.

Sexual Entertainment

- 6.30 The authority has adopted the amended provisions of schedule 3 of the Local Government (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act 1982 as amended by section 27 of the Policing and Crime Act 2009 ('the 2009 Act') with respect to "relevant entertainment", that is:

- a) any live performance; or
- b) any live display of nudity.

which is of such a nature that, ignoring financial gain, it must reasonably be assumed to be provided solely or principally for the purpose of sexually stimulating any member of the audience (whether by verbal or other means).

- 6.31 The adopted provisions came into effect on the 1st of December 2010 in Cheltenham.
- 6.32 Any premises that want to offer relevant entertainment on a regular basis, that is more frequent than 24 hours once a month on no more 11 occasions a

year, can no longer offer this under the provisions of the Act as a result of the abovementioned adoption. These premises must apply for a Sexual Entertainment Venue (SEV) licence.

- 6.33 Premises that want to offer relevant entertainment on an irregular basis can still do so under the provisions of the Act. These premises must be authorised for the performance of dance and the performance of recorded music.
- 6.34 The Government has seen it fit to exempt infrequent sexual entertainment from requiring a licence. Whilst the authority recognises and accepts this, it is also acutely aware that unless it is properly managed there are risks to public protection and safety, an increased likelihood of associated crime & disorder and an inability of regulatory bodies to respond accordingly.
- 6.35 Whilst the authority cannot legitimately impose restrictions on infrequent sexual entertainment, it has formulated an exempt sexual entertainment code of practice outlined in its adopted SEV policy. The intention of the code of practice is to promote responsible and properly managed exempt sexual entertainment. The authority expects any premises wishing to offer infrequent sexual entertainment to adhere to the code of practice.

Core Hours for Licensable Activities

- 6.36 The authority will avoid arbitrary restrictions on licensing hours that undermine the principles of flexibility and consideration of each application is on its own merit.
- 6.37 The authority believes that licensable activities carried on within the core hours set out below will generally not have a harmful impact on the licensing objectives, address the concerns raised by local residents and businesses and are less likely to attract representations.
- 6.38 Furthermore, earlier closing will result in less alcohol consumption and drunkenness and would also be consistent with the ability to get crowds dispersed from the town centre.

Table 1: Core Hours for Licensable Activities

Type of premises	Commencement Hour No earlier than	Terminal hour No later than
Off licence	09:00	23:00
Restaurants	10:00	01:00
Theatres, cinemas and other performance venues	10:00	00:00
Pubs/Bars/Nightclubs	<u>Town centre</u> ¹ 10:00	03:00
	<u>Local Neighbourhood Areas</u>	

¹ As defined in Appendix D.

	10:00	00:00
Takeaways	n/a	04:00

6.39 Where relevant representations have been made, it will take the following matters into consideration when making a decision. These are not a definitive list and other matters may be considered:

- a) Operating schedules - demonstration of compliance with management standards to support each of the licensing objectives.
- b) Proximity to residential accommodation - the likelihood of the operation to have an adverse impact on the peace and quiet of local residents.
- c) Potential noise and nuisance from people leaving and entering the premises.
- d) Ability to demonstrate that systems in place to ensure timely dispersal of customers away from residential areas.
- e) Use of external areas for carrying out the licensable activities and potential noise impact on local residents.
- f) Proposed hours of the licensing activities and general opening times for the public – The use of winding down periods to enable more efficient dispersal.
- g) Type of use – alcohol led premises such as pubs, bars and nightclubs, off licenses and hot food take away premises are more likely to be associated with crime and disorder and public nuisance than other premises such as seated restaurants, theatres, cinemas and other cultural activities.
- h) Availability of public transport to assist in the timely dispersal of customers from the vicinity and to ensure safe travel home.
- i) The potential for contamination of the street environment through increased litter and other pollution of the streets by customers.

6.40 The hours of existing licensed premises will remain unchanged unless there are good reasons, based on the licensing objectives, for restricting these hours, and then they can be changed by a licensing sub-committee following a review of the premises licence.

Latest admission times

6.41 The authority considers it undesirable that persons should seek to 'top up' their alcohol intake by seeking out those premises that are admitting customers at the latest times because persons moving between venues late at night can lead to crime, disorder and public nuisance.

- 6.42 Establishing last entry times can reduce the tendency of customers to concentrate at those premises which remain open the latest, without restricting the hours of trading. This will encourage dispersal and reduce the pressure on late-night refreshment outlets and transport facilities which will assist with objectives to prevent public nuisance and crime and disorder in certain circumstances.
- 6.43 It is therefore this council's policy that the latest admission time, for licences premises open past midnight, to be no less than:
- a) one hour for nightclubs & late night bars; and
 - b) half an hour for pubs and other licensed premises
- before the terminal hour for licensable activities.

Takeaway food premises

- 6.44 It is recognised that takeaway premises open late at night can be associated with disorder as persons under the influence of alcohol having left, or in some cases being ejected from, late night venues congregate there.
- 6.45 As such the authority considers that it will normally be inappropriate to grant a premises licence permitting the sale of alcohol at premises which are principally used for selling hot food for consumption off the premises.
- 6.46 Applicants for licences are recommended to have written policies for dealing with disorder and nuisance and should give consideration to the issues regarding takeaways.
- 6.47 The authority will normally require licensed premises principally used for selling hot food for consumption off the premises to have suitable CCTV installed and may impose a requirement to employ SIA doormen where such a requirement is deemed necessary.
- 6.48 Operators (including mobile units) must have suitable arrangements in place for the containment and disposal of their waste in accordance with the Environmental Protection Act 1990 and subsidiary regulations. Operators of premises where food or drink is provided in disposable containers for consumption elsewhere than on the premises are expected to consider the potential for litter near their premises and take steps to actively reduce the amount of litter generated from their premises.
- 6.49 Where the authority considers it appropriate, it may impose conditions on a premises licence to require the operators of premises serving customers with hot food or drink to provide litter bins in the vicinity of the premises in order to prevent the accumulation of litter from its customers.

Pavement Cafes and External Areas

- 6.50 The authority wishes, as far as is compatible with other highway uses, to promote the 'cafe culture' in Cheltenham because of the added life and vitality this brings to the town.

- 6.51 Whilst the provision of tables and chairs outside a premises can enhance the attractiveness of a venue, regard should be had to the need to ensure that the use of such areas will not cause nuisance to local residents and other premises in the vicinity. To this end, the authority will normally restrict the use of external areas to 23:00.
- 6.52 Premises that make use of external areas are expected to manage those areas in such a way that its use does not impede access to the premises, obstruct the highway and does not cause disturbance.
- 6.53 In particular the authority will expect premises to provide ash trays or wall mounted cigarette bins for patrons, be aware of the possibility of breakages of drinking glasses and glass bottles in outside areas.

Promoting safe drinking limits

Irresponsible Drinks Promotions and Drunkenness on Premises

- 6.54 Low cost alcohol sold in on and off trade premises increases alcohol consumption which can lead to crime and disorder issues. Through this policy the authority would like to encourage the responsible consumption of alcohol and where there is evidence that the licensing objectives are being compromised or are likely to be compromised, the authority will consider imposing controls on drinks promotions to deal with localised problems.
- 6.55 However, the authority would prefer an approach whereby it, along with the licensed trade and other partners, are able to promote responsible retailing of alcohol instead of having to dealing with the effects of irresponsible drinks promotions and drunkenness.

Code of Good Practice for Drinks Promotions

- 6.56 It is a known fact that the price of alcohol does have an effect on the amount people consume. It is also the case that people are more attracted to premises that offer low cost alcohol and low cost alcohol is likely to cause people to consume more alcohol than they would normally have done. Both of these situations can lead to crime, disorder and public nuisance issues.
- 6.57 The authority does not wish to unnecessarily impose operational restrictions and freedoms on licensed premises. It would therefore like to encourage a voluntary code of good practice in relation to drinks promotions and to encourage licence holders and others working at the premises to familiarise themselves with the mandatory conditions relating to drinks promotions.
- 6.58 To this end, the authority will encourage all licence holders to apply the following principles in relation to any drinks promotions:

Principle
Align pricing with Alcohol by Volume (ABV).

Start the sale of alcohol later in the day and not align it purely with opening hours.
Refrain from all inclusive offers.
Promotional information should clearly display: - Factual information on the alcoholic strength of a drink(s); - That no-one under the age of 18 years may take part in the promotion; - display Drink Aware logo/information.
Promotions should not: - focus on the strength of any alcohol product as the principle theme; - condone or encourage illegal, excessive or irresponsible drinking (such as binge-drinking, drunkenness or drink-driving); - refer in any favourable manner to the effects of intoxication or consumption; - suggest that alcohol consumption enhances sexual attractiveness or include promotion material that is linked to sexual imagery implying sexual success or prowess.
Restrict multi buy promotions.
No advertisements for alcohol in the shop window.
Alcohol should not be given away for free as part of a promotion or as an incentive.
Actively promote designated driver schemes where a driver is offered discounted or free non-alcoholic drinks.
Make food and hot drinks available in late venues.

Shops Selling Alcohol (Off Licences)

- 6.59 There has been a trend towards more alcohol being purchased from shops and consumed at home and less being purchased and consumed in traditional pubs, restaurants and night clubs than used to be the case in the past. The growing practice of “pre-loading” has the potential to create specific problems and detriment to the licensing objectives *including the increased potential for underage and proxy sales which is detrimental to the protection of children from harm.*

- 6.60 Furthermore, the availability of alcohol for consumption off the premises has the potential to cause other problems that include ease of access to alcohol by children, ease of thefts, encouragement of street drinking, and increase of crime and disorder and public nuisance.
- 6.61 There are a number of ways in which licence holders and the authority can address these concerns.

Hours of Operation

- 6.62 See Table 1: Core Hours for Licensable Activities on page 27.

Layout and Operation of Premises

- 6.63 In most cases a licence holder will be able to address the potential problems and detriment to the licensing objectives, through the layout and the operation of the premises.
- 6.64 The authority will encourage all licence holders licensed for off sales to:
- a) Store high strength alcohol behind the shop counter;
 - b) Not store or display any alcohol at the entrance/exit points of the premises;
 - c) Not advertise alcohol in a shop window;
 - d) Not sell single cans of beer or bottles of beer under 1 litre;
 - e) Not sell beer or cider over 5.5% ABV;
 - f) Not store or display any alcohol at or near check-outs; and
 - g) Refuse to sell alcohol to persons known to be persistent offenders (where the offence(s) relates/associated with alcohol) or street drinkers.

Licence Conditions & Reviews

- 6.65 Where there is evidence that the licensing objectives are being compromised or are likely to be compromised, the authority will consider imposing appropriate restrictions on a licence. This may include, although not limited to, restricting the hours for licensable activities, restricting the sale of alcoholic beverages over a specified limit of alcohol by volume and/or of specified quantities.

Late night refreshment exemptions based on designated locations, premises types and times

- 6.66 Paragraph 2A of Schedule 2 to the 2003 Act (as inserted by the Deregulation Act 2015) gives licensing authorities powers to exempt premises, in certain circumstances, from the requirement to have a licence to provide late night refreshment.
- 6.67 This authority has not resolved to exempt premises from the requirement to have a licence to provide late night refreshment.

7. Film Classifications

- 7.1 The authority has a statutory obligation to classify films for public screening. The BBFC is the nominated body that classifies films to be exhibited in cinemas on behalf of Licensing Authorities. Films that have not been classified by the BBFC and are to be screened in the borough must be submitted to the authority for classification.
- 7.2 All requests to classify a film must be accompanied by a synopsis of the film and a full copy of the film in DVD or other appropriate format. Requests shall be assessed by officers of the authority against the BBFC guidelines and the licensing objectives. Officers shall view the entire film and make a recommendation with regards to the appropriate classification. Officers do however reserve the right to refer the classification of a film to a licensing sub-committee in instances deemed necessary.
- 7.3 All requests must be submitted at least 28 days before the proposed screening. Failure to submit a request in time may result in the authority being unable to classify the film.

8. Events on Council Land

- 8.1 The authority wants to encourage cultural and community events in the borough but at the same time also protect the quality of life for residents.
- 8.2 In accordance with the provisions of the Act, the authority has made applications and been granted premises licences for areas of public land.
- 8.3 Persons wishing to carry on licensable activities on licensed public land will not be required to obtain a premises licence or give a temporary event notice themselves but must seek permission from the authority to use the premises licence to put on their event unless the nature of the event is such that it does not fall within the terms of the licence.
- 8.4 The authority has an adopted process for considering requests for events to be held on public land. In the first instance, persons wishing to use council land for event must complete and submit an [application form](#).
- 8.5 In addition, a Safety Advisory Group (SAG) may be established in order to consider any safety issues related to an event. The event organiser must produce an event plan and must incorporate an operating schedule, risk assessments and address any safety issues before the authority allows the use of its licence.

9. Enforcement

- 9.1 In terms of regulation, our aim is to target those premises which are causing problems within our communities whilst supporting well managed premises and community activities, which provide worthwhile opportunities for the enjoyment of leisure time without having a negative impact. Premises associated with disorder, threaten public safety, generate public nuisance, or threaten the well being of our children will be targeted for enforcement action.
- 9.2 Once licensed, it is essential that premises are maintained and operated so as to ensure the continued promotion of the licensing objectives and compliance with the specific requirements of the Act.
- 9.3 The authority will monitor compliance with the licensing objectives through a programme of inspection visits. The proactive inspection visits are risk based so that those premises that are at a higher risk of adversely affecting the licensing objectives are more frequently inspected.
- 9.4 The authority will also establish enforcement protocols with the police and other enforcement agencies to ensure efficient and targeted joint enforcement is undertaken on a regular basis.
- 9.5 This does not prevent action being taken by any individual authority at any time should offences become apparent.
- 9.6 The authority will take in to account its adopted corporate enforcement policy when deciding what appropriate action to take.

Reviews

- 9.7 At any stage, following the grant of a premises licence, a responsible authority, or other person, may ask the authority to review the licence because of a matter arising at the premises in connection with any of the four licensing objectives.
- 9.8 In every case, the application for review must relate to particular premises for which a licence is in existence and must be relevant to the promotion of the licensing objectives.
- 9.9 The necessary forms and documents is available from the authority's website at <http://www.cheltenham.gov.uk/licensing> or from the licensing section during normal office hours.

Appendix A –Consultees

This document has been developed by the authority in consultation with representatives of the following key stakeholder groups and organisations:

- the chief officer of police for the area;
- the fire and rescue authority for the area;
- each local authority's Director of Public Health in England (DPH);
- persons/bodies representative of local premises licence holders;
- persons/bodies representative of local club premises certificate holders;
- persons/bodies representative of local personal licence holders; and
- persons/bodies representative of businesses and residents in its area.

Appendix B – Responsible Authorities

Gloucestershire Constabulary

Licensing Unit,
No 1 Waterwells, Waterwells Drive,
Quedgeley
Gloucester
GL2 2AN

Switchboard: 101

Email: licensing@gloucestershire.police.uk

Gloucestershire Fire and Rescue Service

Service Delivery Support
Waterwells Drive
Quedgeley
Gloucester
GL2 2AX

Tel: 01452 753333

Email: fire.safety@glosfire.gov.uk

Pollution Prevention

Environmental Protection
Public Protection
Cheltenham Borough Council
Municipal Offices
Promenade
Cheltenham
GL50 9SA

Tel: 01242 264135

Email: EnvHealth@cheltenham.gov.uk

Health and Safety Enforcement

Where the local authority is the enforcing authority

Cheltenham Borough Council
Health and Safety – Environmental Health
Public Protection
Cheltenham Borough Council
Municipal Offices
Promenade
Cheltenham
GL50 9SA

Tel: 01242 264135

Email: EnvHealth@cheltenham.gov.uk

Where the HSE is the enforcing authority

Health and Safety Executive
4th Floor, The Pithay
All Saints Street
BRISTOL
BS1 1ND

Telephone: 0117 988 6000

Fax: 0117 926 2998

Email: (i) For service employment e.g. Central and Local Government, NHS etc. the contact is paula.Johnson@hse.gsi.gov.uk

(ii) For other employment e.g. manufacture and repair, agriculture, transport, the contact is nigel.chambers@hse.gsi.gov.uk

Local Planning Authority

Planning Enforcement
Built Environment Division
Cheltenham Borough Council
Municipal Offices
Promenade
Cheltenham
GL50 1PP

Tel 01242 264138

Email: planning@cheltenham.gov.uk

Child Protection

Gloucestershire Safeguarding Children Board
Block 4, 1st Floor, Room 133B,
Shire Hall,
Westgate Street,
Gloucester,
GL1 2TH

Tel: 01452 583629

Email: gscb@gloucestershire.gov.uk

Trading Standards

Gloucestershire County Council, Trading Standards,
Hillfield House
Denmark Road
Gloucester
GL1 3LD

Tel: 01452 426201

Email: tradstds@gloucestershire.gov.uk

Responsible Authority for Health

Public Health Department
Block 4, 2nd Floor
Gloucestershire County Council
Shire Hall, Westgate Street, Gloucester GL1 2TG

Tel: 01452 328699

Email: publichealth@gloucestershire.gov.uk

Cheltenham Borough Council Licensing

Cheltenham Borough Council
Municipal Offices
Promenade
Cheltenham
GL50 9SA

Tel: 01242 264135

Email: licensing@cheltenham.gov.uk

Home Office Immigration Enforcement

Email: alcohol@homeoffice.gov.uk

Appendix C – Pool of Model Conditions

Introduction

The conditions shall not be regarded as “standard conditions” which are to be automatically imposed on premises licences and certificates in all cases. The following are designed to provide a range of possible conditions which may need to be attached to premises licences or club premises certificates, depending upon differing situations.

All conditions attached to a premises licence and club premises certificate must be appropriate and proportionate to the application received.

The wording of the conditions may need to be modified to suit a particular premise and/or situation.

This is not an exhaustive or exclusive list of conditions.

Additional conditions may be drafted and attached to such licences and certificates to meet individual circumstances, both by the applicant in question, any responsible authority, or the Licensing Authority as deemed appropriate.

The majority of conditions refer to the ‘premises licence holder’ however, in some circumstances, it may be more appropriate for the designated premises supervisor to be responsible for complying with the condition. In these circumstances, the conditions can be amended to read ‘the designated premises supervisor or a competent person nominated by the designated premises supervisor’.

C&D – The Prevention of Crime & Disorder | **PN** – The Prevention of Public Nuisance | **CP** – Protection of Children from Harm | **PS** – Public Safety

Reference	Model Condition	Primary Licensing Objective*
Sale of Alcohol		
	There shall be a personal licence holder on duty on the premises at all times when the premises are authorised to sell alcohol.	C&D CP
	No super-strength beer, lagers or ciders of 5.5% ABV (alcohol by volume) or above shall be sold at the premises.	C&D CP
	No single cans or bottles of beer or cider shall be sold at the premises.	C&D CP
	No more than x% of the sales area to be used at any one time for the sale, exposure for sale, or display of	C&D CP

	alcohol.	
	Sales of alcohol for consumption off the premises shall only be supplied with, and ancillary to, a take-away meal.	C&D CP
	Alcohol shall only be sold to a person sitting down eating a meal and for consumption with that meal.	C&D
	Alcohol may only be sold to persons having a table meal or those waiting to be seated prior to having a table meal.	C&D
	Alcohol shall be sold to customers by waiter/waitress service only.	C&D
	There shall be no sales of alcohol for consumption off the premises.	C&D CP
	Alcohol consumed outside the premises shall only be consumed by patrons seated at tables.	C&D PN
	Any alcohol supplied for consumption off the premises must be in a sealed container.	C&D
	Substantial food and non-intoxicating beverages, including drinking water, shall be available in all parts of the premises where alcohol is sold or supplied for consumption on the premises during the periods when alcohol is authorised for sale.	C&D
Management of the Premises		
	A 'Winding-down and Dispersal' policy shall be adopted that includes measures to achieve a gradual and orderly dispersal of customers at the end of the trading session. These measures shall commence at least 15 minutes before the bar closes, and shall include slowing down the tempo of music, a significant reduction in the volume of music and announcements requesting customers to leave the premises quietly and respect the peace and quiet of the local residents.	C&D PN
	A direct telephone number for the manager at the premises shall be publicly available at all times the premises is open. This telephone number is to be made available to residents in the vicinity.	C&D PN
	The Designated Premises Supervisor or premises license holder shall bring the contents of the licence and licence conditions to the attention of all door	C&D PN CP

	supervisors and other staff employed at the premises.	PS
CCTV		
	A CCTV system consisting of a minimum of x cameras shall be installed at the premises. The CCTV system shall be maintained in good working order, shall record at all times the premises are open, and recordings shall be kept for a minimum of 14 days and be provided on DVD to officers of the authority, Trading Standards or Police on request.	C&D
	A staff member from the premises, who is conversant with the operation of the CCTV system, shall be on the premises at all times when the premises are open to the public. This staff member must be able to show the Police or Licensing Officer recent data or footage with the absolute minimum of delay when requested to do so.	C&D
	No alcohol shall be sold if the CCTV equipment is inoperative for any reason.	C&D CP
Radios		
	The premises licence holder shall join the Night Safe radio scheme or any similar scheme operating in the town and ensure that: • The communication equipment is kept in working order at all times. If the communication equipment breaks then the Police shall be notified and the equipment shall be repaired within a reasonable time period; • The communication equipment shall be activated, made available to and monitored by the designated premises supervisor or a responsible member of staff at all times that the premises are open to the public; • Any police instructions/directions are complied with whenever given; and • All instances of crime and disorder are reported via the communication equipment by the designated premises supervisor or a responsible member of staff to an agreed police contact point.	C&D

Best Practice Scheme		
	The Designated Premises Supervisor shall maintain an active membership of the Night Safe (or successor 'pubwatch') including operation of the Nightsafe radio link.	C&D
Door Supervisors		
	A minimum of x SIA licensed door supervisor shall be on duty at the premises at all times whilst it is open to the public [or after xx.xx / until the last admission time for the public].	C&D
	If door supervisors are required to undertake body searches then at least one female supervisor shall be available to undertake the body searches of female customers.	C&D
	A written search policy that aims to prevent customers or staff bringing illegal drugs, weapons or other illegal items onto the premises at any time shall be in place and operate at the premises.	C&D
	Where door supervisors are required the premises licence holder [or Designated Premises Supervisor] shall keep records showing the names of the supervisor, their SIA badge number & expiry date, and the date/time that they were employed. A copy should be available immediately upon request to an authorised officer of Gloucestershire Constabulary or the authority.	C&D CP
	All staff engaged outside the entrance to the premises, or supervising or controlling queues, shall wear high visibility jackets or vests.	C&D
	For a period of 30 minutes following the closure of the Bar, or until all customers have dispersed from the immediate vicinity if longer, there shall be a minimum of x door supervisors on the street outside the premises wearing high-visibility clothing to ensure the safe, orderly and quiet dispersal of customers in the immediate vicinity.	C&D PN
Hours		
	Consumption of alcohol shall cease x minutes after the	C&D

	time authorised for its sale or supply/provision of licensable activities .	PN
Entry to Premises		
	No public access to the premises shall occur through the [specify doors/area] . This condition shall not restrict the use of the doors in the event of an emergency.	C&D CP PS
	There shall be no entry or re-entry, other than staff members, to the premises after xx.xx save for customers using the agreed smoking area at the premises.	C&D PN
	On occasions where licensable activities are carried on past xx:xx hours, admission of customers will be restricted to [enter restriction e.g. a particular entrance, a particular area of the licensed premises etc] .	C&D
	In relation to the specified function room there shall be no admission after x other than to: (1) residents of the hotel and their bona fide guests; or (2) persons attending the pre-booked function	C&D
	All functions in the <i>specified function room</i> shall be pre-booked or ticketed events.	C&D PN
	No events solely for those under 18 will be permitted on the premises.	C&D CP
	The rules of admission to the premises shall be clearly and prominently displayed at each entrance to the Premises.	C&D CP
Alcoholic Containers		
	No glass bottles containing beverages of any kind, whether open or sealed, shall be given to customers on the premises whether at the bar or by staff serving away from the bar.	C&D PS
	No customers carrying open or sealed bottles shall be admitted to the premises at any time that the premises are open to the public.	C&D
	The premises licence holder/designated premises supervisor shall ensure that no customers shall take glasses or open bottles from the premises other than	C&D PN

	into the outside area shown and edged [red] on the plan forming part of the premises licence.	
	The premises licence holder shall ensure that only plastic or toughened glass containers will be used for the supply of beverages.	C&D
	There shall be no sale of alcohol in unsealed containers for consumption off the premises.	C&D
Notices/Signage		
	The premises licence holder shall ensure that a sign, indicating the hours during which licensable activities are permitted to take place, is displayed in, on or immediately outside the premises in a position where the notice can be conveniently read by members of the public.	C&D PN
	The premises licence holder shall ensure that a sign, detailing any restrictions on the admission of children, is displayed on or immediately outside the premises in a position where the notice can be conveniently read by members of the public.	CP
Drugs		
	The Designated Premises Supervisor shall complete/attend a recognised 'drug awareness' training course [within **** weeks/by **** date, or the DPS shall have completed/attended such training].	C&D
	Staff shall be provided with 'drug awareness training', and be briefed on the drugs policy applicable to the premises.	C&D
	Any person found with illegal drugs must be reported to a Police officer immediately.	C&D
	Whilst licensable activities are taking place, the toilets at the Premises must be checked at least hourly for illegal drug use or supply. A written log of all checks must be kept at the Premises for at 31 days and made available for immediate inspection on the request of an authorised officer of Gloucestershire Constabulary or the Licensing Authority.	C&D

Promotions		
	There shall be no promotional sales of alcohol at the premises where alcohol is sold at a price lower than that at which the same or similar alcoholic drinks are sold, or usually sold, on the premises.	C&D
	There shall be no payment made by or on behalf of the licence holder to any person for bringing customers to the premises.	C&D
	28 days' notice shall be given to Gloucestershire Constabulary and the licensing authority of any events held which are organised by an outside promoter, including full details of the nature of the event and of the promoter.	C&D
Records		
	An incident log shall be kept at the premises and made available on request to the Police or an authorised officer of the authority. The log will record the following: • all crimes reported to the venue • all ejections of customers • any incidents of disorder (disturbance caused either by one person or a group of people) [There is no requirement to record the above incidents (a), (b) or (c) where they do not relate to a licensable activity] • seizures of drugs or offensive weapons • any faults in the CCTV system or searching equipment or scanning equipment • any refusal of the sale of alcohol during the hours the premises is licensed to sell it	C&D
Premises Layout		
	The following alcoholic beverages shall be placed behind a staffed counter: • mixed alcoholic beverages under 10% a.b.v. • beers or ciders over 5.5% a.b.v.; and • all spirits in bottles less than 70cl.	C&D CP
	At least x members of staff shall be on duty on the shop floor between **** hours until closing time.	C&D

	The physical location of alcohol displays shall be in an area within sight of staff as identified on the plan of the premises annexed to the licence.	C&D CP
	The XX area shall be designated as a "chill-out" area whilst music and dancing are permitted on the premises which shall include adequate ventilation or fresh air; ready access to free drinking water; suitable seating accommodation; and access to First Aid facilities	C&D
	Seating for no less than [specify number] persons shall be provided in the premises at all times the premises are [specify "open" or "are providing any licensable activity"].	C&D
Use of Outdoor Area		
	The designated premises supervisor shall ensure that tables are cleared of all bottles and glasses on a regular basis during trading hours to avoid an accumulation of glassware.	C&D PN
	Customers will not be permitted to drink outside the premises save for in any seated area authorised under a pavement licence.	C&D PN
Disabled People		
	The premises licence holder shall ensure that, when disabled people are present, adequate arrangements exist to enable their safe evacuation in the event of an emergency and that disabled people on the premises are made aware of those arrangements.	PS
First Aid		
	The premises licence holder shall ensure that an adequate and appropriate supply of first aid equipment and materials is available on the premises and at least one suitably trained first aider shall be on duty when the public are present and if more than one suitably trained first aider that their respective duties are clearly defined.	PS
	The Licensee shall ensure that at all times when the public is present there is at least one competent person able to administer First Aid, that an adequate and	PS

	appropriate supply of First Aid equipment and materials is available on the Premises and that adequate records are maintained in relation to the supply of any First Aid treatment.	
Lighting		
	The premises licence holder shall ensure that, in the absence of adequate daylight, the lighting in any area accessible to the public, members or guests shall be fully operational when the public, members or guests are present.	C&D PS
Special Effects		
	Any special effects or mechanical installation should be arranged and stored so as to minimise any risk to the safety of the audience, performers and staff.	PS
	The following special effects will only be used on 10 days prior notice being given to the Licensing Authority and Environmental Health where consent has not been previously been given: • dry ice machines and cryogenic fog • smoke machines and fog generators • pyrotechnics including fireworks • real flame • fire arms • motor vehicles • strobe lighting • lasers • explosives and highly flammable substances	PS
	These special effects must only be used on the provision of a suitable and sufficient risk assessment and prior notification to the Licensing Authority and Environmental Health.	PS
	All escape routes and exits shall be kept unobstructed, in good order with non-slippery and even surfaces, free of trip hazards and clearly identified.	PS
	All exit doors shall be regularly checked to ensure that they function satisfactorily and a record of the checks shall be kept on the premises.	PS

Noise Nuisance (regulated entertainment)		
	The lobby doors at the premises shall be kept closed except for access and egress during the provision of regulated entertainment. Door staff, where employed, shall ensure that the doors are maintained closed as far as possible when regulated entertainment is taking place.	PN
	A noise limiting device shall be installed, fitted and maintained in such a manner so as to control all sources of amplified music at the premises during the provision of regulated entertainment. The noise limiting device shall be set at a limit determined by the Local Authority's Authorised Officer, such level being confirmed in writing to the premises licence holder.	PN
	Whenever any regulated entertainment occurs past 22:00 indoors all windows and doors shall be kept shut during these activities.	PN
	Loudspeakers shall not be located in the entrance lobby, [or specify another location if appropriate] or outside the premises.	PN
	Live music shall be provided by no more than two (2) performers on any day.	PN
	After 23:00 hours all windows shall be closed and remain closed.	C&D PN
	Unless otherwise specified on this licence no regulated entertainment shall take place at the premises with the exception of pre-booked private events limited to the provision of music and dancing for pre-invited guests.	C&D PN
	Where any regulated entertainment occurs at the premises, the Designated Premises Supervisor, or a person nominated by them, will ensure that noise from such activities is effectively inaudible inside the nearest noise sensitive premises.	PN
Noise Nuisance (people)		
	Prominent, clear notices shall be displayed at [all exits / in the beer garden] requesting customers to respect the needs of local residents and leave the premises and the area quietly.	PN

	The premises licence holder shall monitor the activity of persons leaving the premises [after xx:xx/are closed to the public] and remind them of their public responsibilities where necessary.	PN
	Customers permitted to temporarily leave and then re-enter the premises e.g. to smoke, shall not be permitted to take drinks or glass containers with them.	C&D PN
	Deliveries to the premises shall only be made between **:** hours and **:** hours on Mondays to Saturdays only.	PN
	The pavement from the building line to the kerb edge immediately outside the premises, including gutter/channel at its junction with the kerb edge, shall be swept and or washed, and litter and sweepings collected and stored in accordance with the approved refuse storage arrangements.	PN
Lighting		
	Internal and external lighting provided for the purpose of customer and staff safety and for the security of the premises shall be positioned so as not to cause nuisance to neighbouring or adjoining properties.	PN
	Lighting associated with regulated entertainment shall be positioned so as not to cause nuisance to neighbouring or adjoining properties.	PN
	Lighting provided externally to promote advertising of the premises or activities associated with the premises shall be of an intensity such as not to cause nuisance to neighbouring or adjoining properties.	PN
Open Spaces		
	The area within which alcohol is served or consumed shall be clearly and effectively delineated using barriers, ropes, or similar so that the extent of the Designated Place where the licensable activity is temporarily permitted shall be clearly defined and notices shall be conspicuously placed in the area.	C&D PN
	Music noise levels from outdoor regulated entertainment must not exceed those defined in the Code of Practice on Environmental Noise Control at Concerts' (The Noise Council 1995 ISBN 0 900103 51	PN

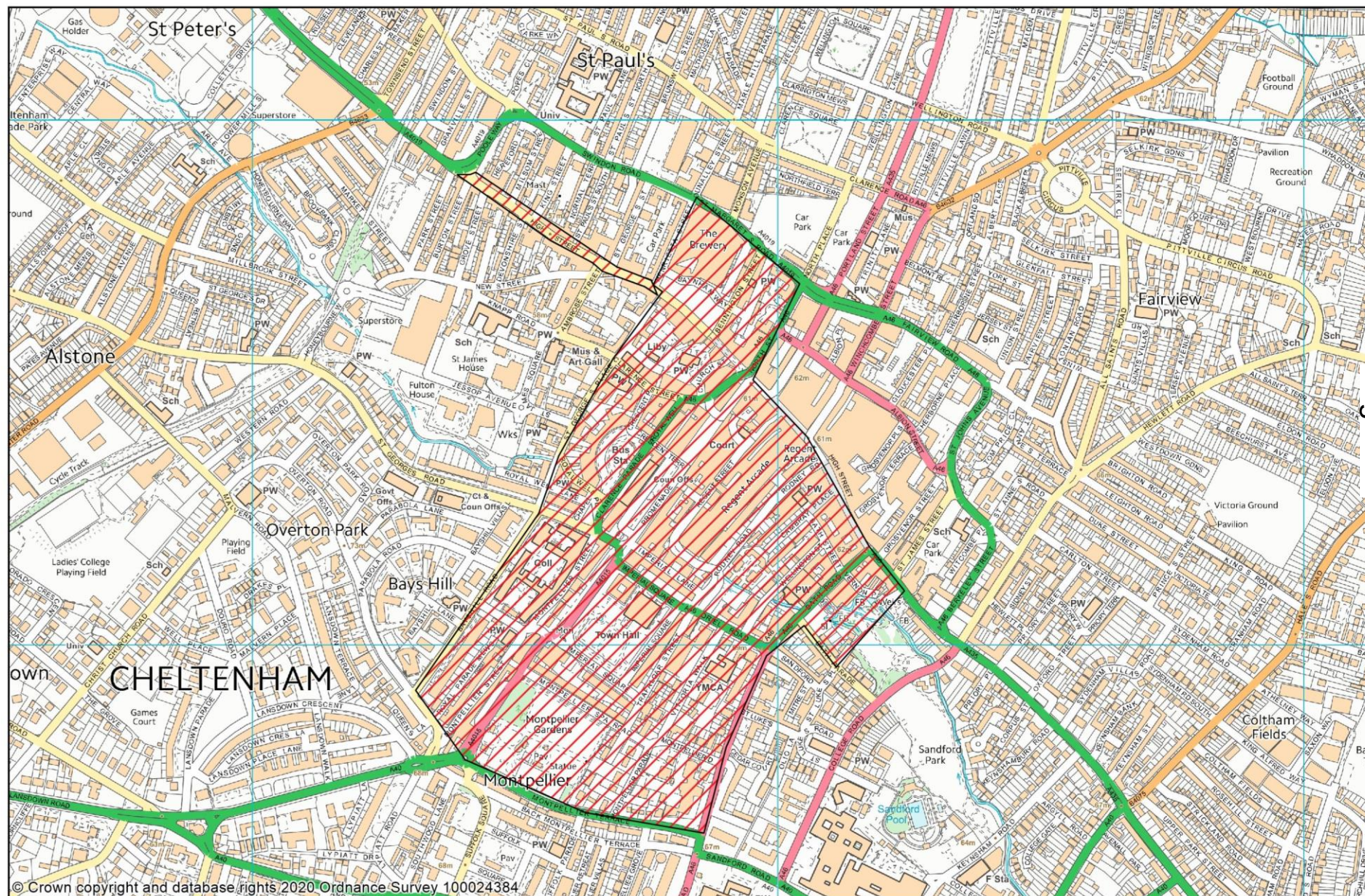
	Use of the outdoor area will cease at 23:00 everyday.	PN
Other Nuisance		
	A public refuse bin shall be installed outside the premises subject to any necessary planning permission or listed building permission.	PN
	The premises licence holder shall ensure that any queue to enter the premises which forms outside the premises is orderly and supervised by door staff so as to ensure that there is no public nuisance or obstruction to the public highway.	C&D PN
Litter		
	At the termination of business on each day the outside area immediately to the front of and adjacent to the premises shall be cleared of debris and litter.	PN
Other		
	In cases of an event involving a significant number of unaccompanied children, the premises licence holder shall have a child protection policy in place to carry out suitable checks on staff before they take up employment.	CP
	A Challenge [21/25/or any other suitable age] policy shall be operated at the premises at all times. All staff shall require identification of all customers who appear to be less than [21/25/ or any other suitable age] years old and wish to purchase alcohol. Acceptable proof of age will be a PASS approved proof of age card, UK passport or a UK photographic driving licence.	CP
	Challenge [21/25/ or any other suitable age] materials shall be displayed at the premises, including at the point of sale of alcohol, to inform customers of the operation of the scheme.	CP
	A log shall be kept at the premises and record all refused sales of alcohol for reasons that the person(s) is, or appears to be, under x years of age. The log shall record the date and time of the refusal and the name of the member of staff who refused the sale. The log will be made available on request by the Police or an	CP

	authorised officer of the authority.	
	Children under the age of x years shall not be allowed on the premises after **:** hours unless accompanied by an adult.	CP
	Children under the age of x years shall not be allowed on the premises.	CP
	No single cans or bottles of beer or cider shall be sold at the premises.	C&D CP
	Clearly visible signage is to be displayed at the entrances and at points of sale indicating it is illegal to sell alcohol to people under the age of 18.	CP
	The licence holder or the licence holders, servants, or agents, shall ensure that no flyposting is undertaken by the licence holder or on behalf of the licence holder in respect of any performance or event taking place at the premises.	PN C&D
Queuing		
	Any designated queuing area shall be enclosed within appropriate barriers to ensure that the highway is kept clear.	C&D
Dispersal		
	A minimum 30 minute 'drinking-up' time shall be provided to allow appropriate dispersal, use of lavatories etc.	C&D PN
	A written dispersal policy shall be in place and implemented at the premises to move customers from the premises and the immediate vicinity in such a way as to cause minimum disturbance or nuisance to neighbours.	C&D CP
	Freephones or payphones shall be made available to all customers and have displayed contact telephone numbers for selection of hackney carriages and private hire services.	PN
Boxing & Wrestling		
	At least 28 days' notice of any event involving boxing or wrestling entertainment events shall be provided to the	C&D

	licensing authority and the health and safety enforcing authority.	
--	--	--

DRAFT

Appendix D – Designated Area of Concern



This page is intentionally left blank

14. Statements of licensing policy

Introduction

The Licensing Act 2003

- 14.1 This chapter provides guidance on the development and preparation of local statements of licensing policy for publication by licensing authorities, the general principles that it is recommended should underpin them, and core content to which licensing authorities are free to add.

General

- 14.2 Section 5 of the 2003 Act requires a licensing authority to prepare and publish a statement of its licensing policy at least every five years. Such a policy must be published before the authority carries out any function in respect of individual applications and notices made under the terms of the 2003 Act. During the five-year period, the policy must be kept under review and the licensing authority may make any revisions to it as it considers appropriate, for instance in the light of feedback from the local community on whether the licensing objectives are being met. If the licensing authority determines and publishes its policy in this way, a new five-year period commences on the date it is published. Previously, licensing authorities were required to determine their licensing policies for each three-year period. Licensing policies published in respect of the three-year period that began on 7 January 2011 are to be treated as though they apply to a period of five years beginning at that date.
- 14.3 Where revisions to the section 182 Guidance are made by the Secretary of State, it will be for the licensing authority to determine whether revisions to its own licensing policy statement are appropriate.

Consultation on policies

- 14.4 Before determining its policy, the licensing authority must consult the persons listed in section 5(3) of the 2003 Act. These are:
- the chief officer of police for the area;
 - the fire and rescue authority for the area;
 - each local authority's Director of Public Health in England (DPH)¹⁴ or Local Health Board in Wales for an area any part of which is in the licensing authority's area,
 - persons/bodies representative of local premises licence holders;
 - persons/bodies representative of local club premises certificate holders;
 - persons/bodies representative of local personal licence holders; and
 - persons/bodies representative of businesses and residents in its area.
- 14.5 The views of all these persons or bodies should be given appropriate weight when the policy is determined. It is recognised that in some areas, it may be difficult to identify persons or bodies that represent all parts of industry affected by the provisions of the

¹⁴ This change was made as a result of the commencement of measures in the Health and Social Care Act 2012 which amended the 2003 Act and further provision in the NHS Bodies and Local Authorities (Partnership Arrangements, Care Trusts, Public Health and Local Healthwatch) Regulations 2012.

2003 Act, but licensing authorities must make reasonable efforts to do so. Licensing authorities should note that the terms of the 2003 Act do not prevent them consulting other bodies or persons.

- 14.6 Subject to the statutory requirements, it is for each licensing authority to determine the extent of the consultation it should undertake, and whether any particular person or body is representative of the groups described in the 2003 Act. While it is clearly good practice to consult widely, this may not always be necessary or appropriate (for example, where a licensing authority has recently carried out a comprehensive consultation in relation to a revision to its policy made within five years of a full revision to it). As such, it may decide on a simple consultation with those persons listed.
- 14.7 However, licensing authorities should consider very carefully whether a full consultation is appropriate as a limited consultation may not allow all persons sufficient opportunity to comment on and influence local policy (for example, where an earlier consultation was limited to a particular part of the policy, such as a proposal to introduce a cumulative impact policy).
- 14.8 Fee levels are intended to provide full cost recovery of all licensing functions including the preparation and publication of a statement of licensing policy, but this will be based on the statutory requirements. Where licensing authorities exceed these requirements, they will have to absorb those costs themselves.

Fundamental principles

- 14.9 All statements of policy should begin by stating the four licensing objectives, which the licensing policy should promote. In determining its policy, a licensing authority must have regard to this Guidance and give appropriate weight to the views of consultees.
- 14.10 While statements of policy may set out a general approach to making licensing decisions, they must not ignore or be inconsistent with provisions in the 2003 Act. For example, a statement of policy must not undermine the right of any person to apply under the terms of the 2003 Act for a variety of permissions and to have any such application considered on its individual merits.
- 14.11 Similarly, no statement of policy should override the right of any person to make representations on an application or to seek a review of a licence or certificate where provision has been made for them to do so in the 2003 Act.
- 14.12 Statements of policies should make clear that:
- licensing is about regulating licensable activities on licensed premises, by qualifying clubs and at temporary events within the terms of the 2003 Act; and
 - conditions attached to various authorisations will be focused on matters which are within the control of individual licence holders and others with relevant authorisations, i.e. the premises and its vicinity.
- 14.13 A statement of policy should also make clear that licensing law is not the primary mechanism for the general control of nuisance and anti-social behaviour by individuals once they are away from the licensed premises and, therefore, beyond the direct control of the individual, club or business holding the licence, certificate or authorisation concerned. Nonetheless, it is a key aspect of such control and licensing law will always be part of a holistic approach to the management of the evening and night-time

Licence conditions

- 14.14 Statements of licensing policy should reflect the general principles regarding licence conditions set out in Chapter 1 of this guidance.
- 14.15 Statements of licensing policy should include a firm commitment to avoid attaching conditions that duplicate other regulatory regimes as far as possible. Chapter 10 provides further detail on this issue.

Enforcement

- 14.16 The Government recommends that licensing authorities should establish and set out joint enforcement protocols with the local police and the other authorities and describe them in their statement of policy. This will clarify the division of responsibilities for licence holders and applicants, and assists enforcement and other authorities to deploy resources more efficiently.
- 14.17 In particular, these protocols should also provide for the targeting of agreed problem and high-risk premises which require greater attention, while providing a lighter touch for low risk premises or those that are well run. In some local authority areas, the limited validity of public entertainment, theatre, cinema, night café and late night refreshment house licences has in the past led to a culture of annual inspections regardless of whether the assessed risks make such inspections necessary. The 2003 Act does not require inspections to take place save at the discretion of those charged with this role. Principles of risk assessment and targeted inspection (in line with the Regulators' Code) should prevail and, for example, inspections should not be undertaken routinely but when and if they are judged necessary. This should ensure that resources are used efficiently and for example, are more effectively concentrated on problem premises. Licensing authorities should also remind operators of licensed premises that it is incumbent on them to provide appropriate training for their staff to ensure the promotion the licensing objectives.

Entertainment provision

- 14.18 Statements of licensing policy should set out the extent to which the licensing authority intends to facilitate a broad range of entertainment provision for enjoyment by a wide cross-section of the public. Statements of licensing policy should address what balance is to be struck between promoting the provision of entertainment and addressing concerns relevant to the licensing objectives. Licensing authorities should be conscious that licensing policy may inadvertently deter live music by imposing indirect costs of a disproportionate nature, for example a blanket policy that any pub providing live music entertainment must have door supervisors.

The need for licensed premises

- 14.19 There can be confusion about the difference between the “need” for premises and the “cumulative impact” of premises on the licensing objectives, for example, on crime and disorder. “Need” concerns the commercial demand for another pub or restaurant or hotel and is a matter for the planning authority and for the market. This is not a matter for a licensing authority in discharging its licensing functions or for its statement of

The cumulative impact of a concentration of licensed premises

What is cumulative impact?

- 14.20 The concept of “Cumulative impact” has been described within this guidance and used by licensing authorities within their statements of licensing policy since the commencement of the 2003 Act. ‘Cumulative impact assessments’ were introduced in the 2003 Act by the Policing and Crime Act 2017, with effect from 6 April 2018. Cumulative impact is the potential impact on the promotion of the licensing objectives of a number of licensed premises concentrated in one area.
- 14.21 In some areas where the number, type or density of licensed premises, such as those selling alcohol or providing late night refreshment, is high or exceptional, serious problems of nuisance and disorder may arise outside or some distance from those premises. Such problems generally occur as a result of large numbers of drinkers being concentrated in an area, for example when leaving premises at peak times or when queuing at fast food outlets or for public transport.
- 14.22 Queuing in itself may lead to conflict, disorder and anti-social behaviour. Moreover, large concentrations of people may also attract criminal activities such as drug dealing, pick pocketing and street robbery. Local services such as public transport, public lavatory provision and street cleaning may not be able to meet the demand posed by such concentrations of drinkers leading to issues such as street fouling, littering, traffic and public nuisance caused by concentrations of people who cannot be effectively dispersed quickly.
- 14.23 Variable licensing hours may facilitate a more gradual dispersal of customers from premises. However, in some cases, the impact on surrounding areas of the behaviour of the customers of all premises taken together will be greater than the impact of customers of individual premises. These conditions are more likely to arise in town and city centres, but may also arise in other urban centres and the suburbs, for example on smaller high streets with high concentrations of licensed premises.

Cumulative impact assessments

- 14.24 A cumulative impact assessment (CIA) may be published by a licensing authority to help it to limit the number or types of licence applications granted in areas where there is evidence to show that the number or density of licensed premises in the area is having a cumulative impact and leading to problems which are undermining the licensing objectives. CIAs relate to applications for new premises licences and club premises certificates and applications to vary existing premises licences and club premises certificates in a specified area.
- 14.25 Section 5A of the 2003 Act sets out what a licensing authority needs to do in order to publish a CIA and review it, including the requirement to consult with the persons listed in section 5(3) of the 2003 Act. The 2003 Act does not stipulate how the CIA should be used once published, because the requirements for determining applications for new licences or variations are the same in areas with a CIA as they are elsewhere, as set out in sections 18, 35, 72 and 85 of the Act. However, any CIA published by a licensing authority must be summarised in its statement of licensing policy. Under section 5(6D) a

licensing authority must also have regard to any CIA it has published when determining or revising its statement of licensing policy.

- 14.26 The CIA must include a statement saying that the licensing authority considers that the number of premises licences and/or club premises certificates in one or more parts of the area described is such that it is likely that granting further licences would be inconsistent with the authority's duty to promote the licensing objectives. As part of the publication a licensing authority must set out the evidential basis for its opinion.
- 14.27 CIAs may relate to premises licensed to carry on any licensable activity, including the sale of alcohol for consumption on or off the premises, and the provision of late night refreshment. This includes late night refreshment providers which are not licensed to sell alcohol. A CIA may relate to all premises licences and club premises certificates in the area described in the assessment or parts thereof, or only to premises of a particular kind described in the assessment. For example, it may be appropriate for the licensing authority to only include off-licences or nightclubs within the scope of its assessment. The licensing authority must make clear, when publishing its CIA, which premises types it applies to. CIAs do not apply to TENs; however it is open to the police and environmental health authority (as relevant persons) to refer to evidence published within a CIA when objecting to a TEN.
- 14.28 While the evidence underpinning the publication of a CIA should generally be suitable as the basis for a decision to refuse an application or impose conditions, it does not change the fundamental way that decisions are made under the 2003 Act. Each decision in an area subject to a CIA therefore still needs to be made on a case-by-case basis and with a view to what is appropriate for the promotion of the licensing objectives. Importantly, the publication of a CIA would not remove a licensing authority's discretion to grant applications for new licences or applications to vary existing licences, where the authority considers this to be appropriate in the light of the individual circumstances of the case.

Evidence of cumulative impact

- 14.29 As noted above, there must be an evidential basis for the decision to publish a CIA. Local Community Safety Partnerships and responsible authorities, such as the police and the environmental health authority, may hold relevant information which would inform licensing authorities when establishing the evidence base for publishing a CIA. Evidence of cumulative impact on the promotion of the licensing objectives needs to relate to the relevant problems identified in the specific area to be covered by the CIA. Information which licensing authorities may be able to draw on includes:
- local crime and disorder statistics, including statistics on specific types of crime and crime hotspots;
 - statistics on local anti-social behaviour offences;
 - health-related statistics such as alcohol-related emergency attendances and hospital admissions;
 - environmental health complaints, particularly in relation to litter and noise;
 - complaints recorded by the local authority, which may include complaints raised by local residents or residents' associations;
 - residents' questionnaires;
 - evidence from local and parish councillors; and
 - evidence obtained through local consultation.

- 14.30 The licensing authority may consider this evidence, alongside its own evidence of the impact of licensable activities within its area, and consider in particular the times at which licensable activities are carried on. Information which may inform consideration of these issues includes:
- trends in licence applications, particularly trends in applications by types of premises and terminal hours;
 - changes in terminal hours of premises;
 - premises' capacities at different times of night and the expected concentrations of drinkers who will be expected to be leaving premises at different times.
- 14.31 Where existing information is insufficient or not readily available, but the licensing authority believes there are problems in its area resulting from the cumulative impact of licensed premises, it can consider conducting or commissioning a specific study to assess the position. This may involve conducting observations of the night-time economy to assess the extent of incidents relating to the promotion of the licensing objectives, such as incidences of criminal activity and anti-social behaviour, examples of public nuisance, specific issues such as underage drinking and the key times and locations at which these problems are occurring.
- 14.32 In order to identify the areas in which problems are occurring, information about specific incidents can be mapped and, where possible, a time analysis undertaken to identify the key areas and times at which there are specific issues.
- 14.33 After considering the available evidence and consulting those individuals and organisations listed in section 5(3) of the 2003 Act and any others, a licensing authority may be satisfied that it is appropriate to publish a CIA. The CIA should also be considered alongside local planning policy and other factors which may assist in mitigating the cumulative impact of licensed premises, as set out in paragraph 14.46.

Steps to publishing a cumulative impact assessment

- 14.34 The steps to be followed in considering whether to publish a CIA are summarised below.
- Identify concern about crime and disorder; public safety; public nuisance or protection of children from harm in a particular location.
 - Consider whether there is good evidence that crime and disorder or nuisance are occurring, or whether there are activities which pose a threat to public safety or the protection of children from harm.
 - If there is evidence that such problems are occurring, identify whether these problems are being caused by the customers of licensed premises, or that cumulative impact is imminent.
 - Identify the boundaries of the area where problems are occurring (this can involve mapping where the problems occur and identifying specific streets or localities where such problems arise).
 - Consult those specified in section 5(3) of the 2003 Act. As with consultations in respect of the licensing policy statement as a whole, it is for each licensing authority to determine the extent of the consultation it should undertake in respect of a CIA (subject to the statutory requirements).
 - For the purposes of the consultation provide the persons specified in section 5(3) with the following information:
 - the reasons why it is considering publishing a CIA;

- a general indication of the part of parts of its area which it is considering describing in the assessment;
- whether it considers that the assessment will relate to all premises licence and club premises certificate applications and variation applications, or only to those of a particular kind described.
- Subject to the outcome of the consultation, include and publish details of the CIA, including the evidence in support of the assessment and the particular kinds of premises the assessment relates to. Licensing authorities are not restricted to using general terms such as on-trade, off-trade and late night refreshment providers, and can apply their own descriptions such as vertical-drinking bars and night clubs if appropriate.
- Summarise the licensing authority's opinion in light of the evidence of cumulative impact (or any revision to an existing opinion) in the licensing policy statement and explain within the policy statement how the authority has had regard to any CIAs it has published under section 5A. The summary within the licensing policy statement should include, but is not limited to: the nature of the problems identified and the evidence for such problems; the geographical extent of the area covered by the assessment; the types of premises described in the assessment; and the types of applications for which it would likely be inconsistent with the licensing authority's duty to promote the licensing objectives to grant.

Reviewing the CIA

- 14.35 After publishing a CIA the licensing authority must, within three years, consider whether it remains of the opinion set out in the assessment. In order to decide whether it remains of this opinion it must again consult the persons listed in section 5(3). If having consulted with the statutory list of persons the licensing authority decides that it is no longer of the opinion set out in the CIA, it must publish a statement to that effect. The statement must make clear that any reference to the CIA in its licensing policy statement no longer applies. The licensing authority should remove any reference to the CIA within its licensing policy statement at the earliest opportunity.
- 14.36 If having consulted the licensing authority decides that it remains of the opinion set out in the assessment, it must revise the CIA to include a statement to that effect and set out the evidence as to why it remains of that opinion. It will be important for any evidence included in the revised CIA to be robust and relevant to the current problems described. This is likely to involve the collation of fresh or updated evidence of the kind described in the above section on evidence of cumulative impact. The licensing authority must also at this stage publish any other material change to the assessment. For example if the types of premises or area described in the assessment have changed due to a shift in the nature of the problems being experienced or where there is evidence of the emergence of a new type of problem.
- 14.37 In each case the three year period for reviewing a CIA begins with the original date of the publication of the CIA or the date that a CIA was last revised. Where a licensing policy statement as a whole is due for review, under the five year review period under section 5(4), and this occurs before the end of the three year CIA review period, licensing authorities may wish to use this as an opportunity to carry out a review of the evidence in support of the CIA. However, licensing authorities are free to carry out consultations and reviews of their CIAs (and/or licensing policy statements) at more regular intervals if they consider this to be appropriate.

- 14.38 As Cumulative Impact Policies were not part of the 2003 Act, there are no transitional provisions that apply to CIPs that were in place before 6 April 2018. However, any existing CIPs should be reviewed at the earliest practical opportunity to ensure they comply with the legislation. It is recommended that the review should take place within three years of the commencement of the legislation on CIAs or when the licensing policy statement is next due for review, whichever is sooner. This will ensure that any CIPs in place before the commencement of the provisions on CIAs adhere to the principles in the legislation (in particular concerning relevant evidence and consultation).

Effect of cumulative impact assessments

- 14.39 When publishing a CIA a licensing authority is required to set out evidence of problems that are being caused or exacerbated by the cumulative impact of licensed premises in the area described. The evidence is used to justify the statement in the CIA that it is likely that granting further premises licences and/or club premises certificates in that area (limited to a kind described in the assessment), would be inconsistent with the authority's duty to promote the licensing objectives.
- 14.40 In publishing a CIA a licensing authority is setting down a strong statement of intent about its approach to considering applications for the grant or variation of premises licences or club premises certificates in the area described. Having published a CIA a licensing authority must have regard to the assessment when determining or revising its statement of licensing policy. It is therefore expected that, in respect of each relevant application in the area concerned, the licensing authority will be considering whether it is appropriate to make a representation to its committee as a responsible authority in its own right. The CIA does not, however, change the fundamental way that licensing decisions are made. It is therefore open to the licensing authority to grant an application where it considers it is appropriate and where the applicant can demonstrate in the operating schedule that they would not be adding to the cumulative impact. Applications in areas covered by a CIA should therefore give consideration to potential cumulative impact issues when setting out the steps that will be taken to promote the licensing objectives. Where relevant representations are received and a licensing authority decides to grant an application it will need to provide the applicant, the chief officer of police and all parties who made relevant representations with reasons for granting the application and this should include any reasons for departing from their own policy.
- 14.41 The CIA must also stress that it does not relieve responsible authorities (or any other persons) of the need to make relevant representations where they consider it appropriate to do so for the promotion of the licensing objectives. Anyone making a representation may base it on the evidence published in the CIA, or the fact that a CIA has been published. It remains incumbent on all responsible authorities and other persons to ensure that their representations can withstand the scrutiny to which they would be subject at a hearing. As with all licensing applications under the 2003 Act, if there are no representations, the licensing authority must grant the application in terms that are consistent with the operating schedule submitted.
- 14.42 The absence of a CIA does not prevent any responsible authority or other person making representations on an application for the grant or variation of a licence on the grounds that the premises will give rise to a negative cumulative impact on one or more of the licensing objectives. However, in each case it would be incumbent on the person

making the representation to provide relevant evidence of cumulative impact.

- 14.43 As noted above, CIAs may apply to the impact of a concentration of any licensed premises, including those licensed for the sale of alcohol on or off the premises, and premises licensed to provide late night refreshment. When establishing its evidence base for publishing a CIA, licensing authorities should be considering the contribution to cumulative impact made by different types of premises within its area, in order to determine the appropriateness of including different types of licensed premises within the CIA.

Limitations on special policies relating to cumulative impact

- 14.44 A CIA should never be absolute. Statements of licensing policy should always allow for the circumstances of each application to be considered properly and for applications that are unlikely to add to the cumulative impact on the licensing objectives to be granted. After receiving relevant representations in relation to a new application for or a variation of a licence or certificate, the licensing authority must consider whether it would be justified in departing from its CIA in the light of the individual circumstances of the case. The impact can be expected to be different for premises with different styles and characteristics. For example, while a large nightclub or high capacity public house might add to problems of cumulative impact, a small restaurant or a theatre may not. If the licensing authority decides that an application should be refused, it will still need to show that the grant of the application would undermine the promotion of one or more of the licensing objectives and that appropriate conditions would be ineffective in preventing the problems involved.
- 14.45 CIAs should never be used as a ground for revoking an existing licence or certificate when representations are received about problems with those premises. Where the licensing authority has concerns about the effect of activities at existing premises between midnight and 6am on the promotion of the licensing objectives in a specific area, it may introduce an Early Morning Alcohol Restriction Order (EMRO) if there is sufficient evidence to do so (see chapter 17). The “cumulative impact” on the promotion of the licensing objectives of a concentration of licensed premises should only give rise to a relevant representation when an application for the grant or variation of a licence or certificate is being considered.
- 14.46 CIAs must not impose quotas based on either the number of premises or the capacity of those premises. This is because quotas that indirectly have the effect of predetermining the outcome of any application would have no regard to the individual characteristics of the premises concerned.

Other mechanisms for controlling cumulative impact

- 14.47 Once away from the licensed premises, a minority of consumers will behave badly. To enable the general public to appreciate the breadth of the strategy for addressing these problems, statements of policy should also indicate the other mechanisms both within and outside the licensing regime that are available for addressing such issues. For example:
- planning control;

- positive measures to create a safe and clean town centre environment in partnership with local businesses, transport operators and other departments of the local authority, including best practise schemes such as Best Bar None, Pubwatch or BIDs;
- Community Protection Notices;
- the provision of CCTV surveillance in town centres, taxi ranks, provision of public conveniences open late at night, street cleaning and litter patrols;
- powers of local authorities to designate parts of the local authority area as places where alcohol may not be consumed publicly;
- the confiscation of alcohol from adults and children in designated areas;
- police enforcement of the general law concerning disorder and anti-social behaviour, including the issuing of fixed penalty notices;
- prosecution for the offence of selling alcohol to a person who is drunk (or allowing such a sale);
- Raising a contribution to policing the late night economy through the Late Night Levy.
- Early Morning Alcohol Restriction Orders (see Chapter 17).

14.48 As part of its licensing policy statement, the licensing authority may also wish to consider the use of alternative approaches such as fixed closing times, staggered closing times and zoning. Such policy restrictions would need to be evidence-based and would be subject to the merits of each case in accordance with what is appropriate for the promotion of the licensing objectives. The licensing authority would be expected to justify the use of such measures as an appropriate means of managing problems in its area.

Public Spaces Protection Order

14.49 The Designated Public Place Order (DPPO) has been replaced by the Public Spaces Protection Order (PSPO) in the Anti-social Behaviour Crime and Policing Act 2014¹⁵. PSPOs can be used to restrict the drinking of alcohol in a public space where this has or is likely to have a detrimental effect on the quality of life on those in the locality, be persistent or continuing in nature, and unreasonable. Before making a PSPO, a council must consult the local police. DPPOs will continue to be valid for a period of three years following commencement of the PSPO in October 2014. Once that three year period expires, they will be treated as a PSPO and enforceable as such. Where a local authority occupies or manages premises, or where premises are managed on its behalf, and it licenses that place for alcohol sales, the PSPO will not apply when the licence is being used for alcohol sales (or 30 minutes after), but the place will be subject to the PSPO at all other times¹⁶. This allows local authorities to promote community events while still using a PSPO to tackle the problems of anti-social drinking.

14.50 It should be noted that when one part of a local authority seeks a premises licence of this kind from the licensing authority, the licensing committee and its officers must consider the matter from an entirely neutral standpoint. If relevant representations are made, for example, by local residents or the police, they must be considered fairly by the committee. Anyone making a representation that is genuinely aggrieved by a positive decision in favour of a local authority application by the licensing authority

¹⁵ For full guidance on the PSPO please see the statutory guidance on the 2014 Act:

https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/352562/ASB_Guidance_v8_July2014_final_2_.pdf

¹⁶ Licensed premises in general are exempt from the effect of a PSPO.

would be entitled to appeal to the magistrates' court and thereby receive an independent review of any decision.

Licensing hours

- 14.51 With regard to licensing hours, the Government acknowledges that different licensing approaches may be appropriate for the promotion of the licensing objectives in different areas. The 2003 Act gives the licensing authority power to make decisions regarding licensed opening hours as part of the implementation of its licensing policy statement and licensing authorities are best placed to make such decisions based on their local knowledge and in consultation with other responsible authorities. However, licensing authorities must always consider each application and must not impose predetermined licensed opening hours, without giving individual consideration to the merits of each application.
- 14.52 Statements of licensing policy should set out the licensing authority's approach regarding licensed opening hours and the strategy it considers appropriate for the promotion of the licensing objectives in its area. The statement of licensing policy should emphasise the consideration which will be given to the individual merits of an application. The Government recognises that licensed premises make an important contribution to our local communities, and has given councils a range of tools to effectively manage the different pressures that licensed premises can bring. In determining appropriate strategies around licensed opening hours, licensing authorities cannot seek to restrict the activities of licensed premises where it is not appropriate for the promotion of the licensing objectives to do so.

Children

- 14.53 It is an offence under the 2003 Act to:
- permit children under the age of 16 who are not accompanied by an adult to be present on premises being used exclusively or primarily for supply of alcohol for consumption on those premises under the authorisation of a premises licence, club premises certificate or where that activity is carried on under the authority of a TEN; and
 - to permit the presence of children under 16 who are not accompanied by an adult between midnight and 5am at other premises supplying alcohol for consumption on the premises under the authority of any premises licence, club premises certificate or TEN.
- 14.54 Outside of these hours, the offence does not prevent the admission of unaccompanied children under 16 to the wide variety of premises where the consumption of alcohol is not the exclusive or primary activity. This does not mean that children should automatically be admitted to such premises and the following paragraphs are therefore of great importance notwithstanding the offences under the 2003 Act. The expression 'exclusively or primarily' should be given its ordinary and natural meaning in the context of the particular circumstances.
- 14.55 Where it is not clear that the business is predominately for the sale and consumption of alcohol, operators and enforcement agencies should seek to clarify the position before enforcement action is taken. Mixed businesses may be more difficult to classify and in such cases operators and enforcement agencies should consult where appropriate

about their respective interpretations of the activities taking place on the premises before any moves are taken which might lead to prosecution.

- 14.56 The 2003 Act does not automatically permit unaccompanied children under the age of 18 to have free access to premises where the consumption of alcohol is not the exclusive or primary activity or to the same premises even if they are accompanied, or to premises where the consumption of alcohol is not involved. Subject only to the provisions of the 2003 Act and any licence or certificate conditions, admission will always be at the discretion of those managing the premises. The 2003 Act includes no presumption of giving children access but equally, no presumption of preventing their access to licensed premises. Each application and the circumstances of individual premises must be considered on their own merits.
- 14.57 A statement of licensing policy should not seek to limit the access of children to any premises unless it is appropriate for the prevention of physical, moral or psychological harm to them (please see Chapter 2). It may not be possible for licensing policy statements to anticipate every issue of concern that could arise in respect of children in relation to individual premises and therefore the individual merits of each application should be considered in each case.
- 14.58 A statement of licensing policy should make clear the range of alternatives which may be considered for limiting the access of children where that is appropriate for the prevention of harm to children. Conditions which may be relevant in this respect are outlined in paragraph 2.27.
- 14.59 Statements of policy should also make clear that conditions requiring the admission of children to any premises cannot be attached to licences or certificates. Where no licensing restriction is appropriate, this should remain a matter for the discretion of the individual licence holder, club or premises user.
- 14.60 Venue operators seeking premises licences and club premises certificates should consider including such prohibitions and restrictions in their operating schedules particularly where their own risk assessments have determined that the presence of children is undesirable or inappropriate.

Responsible authority and children

- 14.61 A statement of licensing policy should indicate which body the licensing authority judges to be competent to act as the responsible authority in relation to the protection of children from harm. This may be the local authority social services department, the Local Safeguarding Children Board or other competent body as agreed locally. It would be practical and useful for statements of licensing policy to include descriptions of the responsible authorities in any area and appropriate contact details.

Children and cinemas

- 14.62 The statement of policy should make clear that in the case of premises giving film exhibitions¹⁷, the licensing authority will expect licence holders or clubs to include in their operating schedules arrangements for restricting children from viewing age-restricted films classified according to the recommendations of the British Board of Film

¹⁷ See paragraphs 15.22-15.24 in relation to the licensing exemption for an exhibition of a film on community premises.

Integrating strategies

- 14.63 It is recommended that statements of licensing policy should provide clear indications of how the licensing authority will secure the proper integration of its licensing policy with local crime prevention, planning, transport, tourism, equality schemes, cultural strategies and any other plans introduced for the management of town centres and the night-time economy. Many of these strategies are not directly related to the promotion of the licensing objectives, but, indirectly, impact upon them. Co-ordination and integration of such policies, strategies and initiatives are therefore important.

Planning and building control

- 14.64 The statement of licensing policy should indicate that planning permission, building control approval and licensing regimes will be properly separated to avoid duplication and inefficiency. The planning and licensing regimes involve consideration of different (albeit related) matters. Licensing committees are not bound by decisions made by a planning committee, and vice versa. However, as set out in chapter 9, licensing committees and officers should consider discussions with their planning counterparts prior to determination with the aim of agreeing mutually acceptable operating hours and scheme designs.
- 14.65 There are circumstances when, as a condition of planning permission, a terminal hour has been set for the use of premises for commercial purposes. Where these hours are different to the licensing hours, the applicant must observe the earlier closing time. Premises operating in breach of their planning permission would be liable to prosecution under planning law. Proper integration should be assured by licensing committees, where appropriate, providing regular reports to the planning committee.

Promotion of equality

- 14.66 A statement of licensing policy should recognise that the Equality Act 2010 places a legal obligation on public authorities to have due regard to the need to eliminate unlawful discrimination, harassment and victimisation; to advance equality of opportunity; and to foster good relations, between persons with different protected characteristics. The protected characteristics are age, disability, gender reassignment, pregnancy and maternity, race, religion or belief, sex, and sexual orientation.
- 14.67 Public authorities are required to publish information at least annually to demonstrate their compliance with the Equality Duty. The statement of licensing policy should refer to this legislation, and explain how the Equality Duty has been complied with. Further guidance is available from Government Equalities Office and the Equality and Human Rights Commission.

Administration, exercise and delegation of functions

- 14.68 The 2003 Act provides that the functions of the licensing authority (including its determinations) are to be taken or carried out by its licensing committee (except those relating to the making of a statement of licensing policy or where another of its committees has the matter referred to it). The licensing committee may delegate these functions to sub-committees consisting of three members of the committee, or in

appropriate cases to officials supporting the licensing authority. Where licensing functions are not automatically transferred to licensing committees, the functions must be carried out by the licensing authority as a whole and not by its executive. Statements of licensing policy should indicate how the licensing authority intends to approach its various functions. Many of the decisions and functions will be purely administrative in nature and statements of licensing policy should underline the principle of delegation in the interests of speed, efficiency and cost-effectiveness.

- 14.69 The 2003 Act does not prevent the development by a licensing authority of collective working practices with other parts of the local authority or other licensing authorities for work of a purely administrative nature, e.g. mail-outs. In addition, such administrative tasks may be contracted out to private businesses. But any matters regarding licensing decisions must be carried out by the licensing committee, its sub-committees or officers.
- 14.70 Where, under the provisions of the 2003 Act, there are no relevant representations on an application for the grant of a premises licence or club premises certificate or police objection to an application for a personal licence or to an activity taking place under the authority of a temporary event notice, these matters should be dealt with by officers in order to speed matters through the system. Licensing committees should receive regular reports on decisions made by officers so that they maintain an overview of the general situation. Although essentially a matter for licensing authorities to determine themselves, it is recommended that delegation should be approached in the following way:

Table: Recommended Delegation of Functions

Matters to be dealt with	Sub Committee	Officers
Application for personal licence	If a police objection	If no objection made
Application for personal licence with unspent convictions	All cases	
Application for premises licence/club premises certificate	If a relevant representation made	If no relevant representation made
Application for provisional statement	If a relevant representation made	If no relevant representation made
Application to vary premises licence/club premises certificate	If a relevant representation made	If no relevant representation made
Application to vary designated premises supervisor	If a police objection	All other cases
Request to be removed as designated premises supervisor		All cases
Application for transfer of premises licence	If a police objection	All other cases
Applications for interim authorities	If a police objection	All other cases
Application to review premises licence/club premises certificate	All cases	
Decision on whether a representation is irrelevant frivolous vexatious etc		All cases
Decision to object when local authority is a consultee and not the relevant authority considering the application	All cases	
Determination of an objection to a temporary event notice	All cases	
Determination of application to vary premises licence at community premises to include alternative licence condition	If a police objection	All other cases
Decision whether to consult other responsible authorities on minor variation application		All cases
Determination of minor variation application		All cases

This page is intentionally left blank

Committee Comments	Officer Response
Taken from minutes of Full Licensing Committee - Wednesday, 2nd September, 2020 4.00 pm Members made the following points: - praised particular elements of the town's licensing policy, such as takeaway restaurants being open later than establishments selling alcohol, and asked the Licensing Officer how effective he felt the policy statement was as a strategy. The Licensing Officer emphasised that he felt it was a very helpful tool that informed potential applicants exactly what was expected of them. - There were further questions about the night-time economy, particularly the section of the policy relating to 'designated areas of concern' and 'cumulative impact areas' (paras. 6.8-6.11). The Licensing Officer responded that the council had been careful in its wording, referring to parts of the town with a particularly large number of establishments serving alcohol as 'areas of concern'. He suggested that significant evidence would be required for the council to go down the route of deploying this tool. It was a robust mechanism that had not been required so far. The Licensing Act 2003 gave authorities plenty of scope. He added that it would ultimately come down to the quality of representations or objections received on an application. - One Member raised that on page 68, alcohol sales priced by volume/avoiding promotions which encourage excessive alcohol consumptions. Lots of conditional language like 'should' and 'can' – less concrete policy than he would like. The Chair agreed with RW's suggestion that the policy should say 'must' rather than 'should' in the examples cited, in order to increase clarity. The Legal Officer warned that this might be seen as a more specific condition	The pool of conditions in the policy should act as a guide for applicants and licensees to refer to when formulating applications. As such, they are deliberately not overly explicit to leave some scope to tailor them to each individual case. There remains the right for responsible authorities to intervene if they consider proposed conditions to be too weak. In addition, the licensing committee can impose or vary any conditions on a case to case basis.

- Is the council was legally allowed to put a minimum price on alcohol, like in Scotland? Licensing Officer responded that he believed this was not the case, and it was not within the council's legal scope – English authorities have not gone down this route. He added that there was a minimum price per unit in England, set at the level of alcohol duty plus VAT. However, in March 2020, the UK govt. stated that there were no plans to implement minimum alcohol pricing, although it was monitoring the situation in Scotland. The Chair added that the policy would monitor areas where proxy sales might be common – vendor required to display clear notices stating that it was an offence to purchase alcohol under the age of 18. - The Chair made a number of further suggestions, which the Licensing Officer responded to. He suggested monitoring the disposal of glass recycling, and enhancing the wording in part 6.59, which referred to shops selling alcohol. The Licensing Officer agreed that these would be useful additions. DW also suggested monitoring the use of 'creamer' cartridges (NO2), although the Licensing Officer suggested that this could not be restricted through licensing protocols except in the context of an event.	It is therefore not proposed that any changes are made to the proposed conditions. The policy document already includes a challenge 21/25 provision which has the same effect as the proposed notice. In addition, selling alcohol to a minor is already an offence in the legislation and the statutory guidance is clear that conditions must not duplicate statutory provisions. Statement strengthened in respect of underage sales <i>"including the increased potential for underage and proxy sales which is detrimental to the protection of children from harm."</i> The Psychoactive Substances Act 2016 already creates an office for the use of NO2 cartridges for non-catering purposes. The statutory guidance is clear that conditions must not duplicate statutory provisions and as such it is not necessary to implement any changes.
--	---